

**COLLINS
COBUILD**

**BASIC
GRAMMAR**

**SELF-STUDY EDITION
WITH ANSWERS**

Dave Willis & Jon Wright



**THE UNIVERSITY
OF BIRMINGHAM**



**COLLINS
COBUILD**

HarperCollins Publishers

Содержание

Цикл 1

Урок 1 <i>Am/is/are</i>	8
Урок 2 Настоящее продолженное время	10
Урок 3 Настоящее простое время	12
Урок 4 <i>Do/does</i> и <i>have/has</i> в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях	14
Урок 5 Настоящее совершенное время (часть 1)	16
Урок 6 Настоящее совершенное время (часть 2)	18
Урок 7 <i>Was/were</i>	20
Урок 8 Прошедшее простое время	22
Урок 9 Прошедшее продолженное время	24
Урок 10 Прошедшее совершенное время	26
Урок 11 Настоящее простое и продолженное времена для выражения действия в будущем	28
Урок 12 <i>Will</i> и <i>going to</i>	30
Урок 13 <i>There</i>	32
Урок 14 <i>What...?</i>	34
Урок 15 <i>Wh</i> -вопросы	36
Урок 16 Исчисляемые существительные	38
Урок 17 Существительные, которые употребляются только в единственном или во множественном числе	40
Урок 18 Неисчисляемые имена существительные	42
Урок 19 <i>A/an/some</i>	44
Урок 20 <i>The</i>	46
Урок 21 Другие употребления <i>the</i>	48
Урок 22 Притяжательные прилагательные	50
Урок 23 Указательные прилагательные	52
Урок 24 Личные местоимения	54
Урок 25 <i>This, that, these, those, one, ones</i>	56
Урок 26 Притяжательные местоимения	58
Урок 27 обстоятельство времени	60
Урок 28 обстоятельство вероятности и степени	62
Урок 29 обстоятельство длительности	64
Урок 30 <i>in/on/at</i> (предлоги времени)	66
Повторение: Цикл 1 — Уроки 1—30	68

Цикл 2

Урок 31 <i>May/might</i> (возможность)	76
Урок 32 <i>Can/could/be able to</i> (возможность и способность)	78
Урок 33 <i>Can/could/will/would</i> (предложения и просьбы)	80
Урок 34 <i>Would like/want</i> (желания и пожелания)	82
Урок 35 <i>Have to/have got to/must/mustn't</i> (долженствование)	84
Урок 36 <i>Should/ought/had better</i> (совет)	86
Урок 37 Безличное местоимение <i>it</i>	88
Урок 38 Глаголы с двумя дополнениями	90
Урок 39 Глаголы <i>Make</i> и <i>do</i>	92
Урок 40 Неисчисляемые существительные (2)	94
Урок 41 Местоимения-квантификаторы (1) — конструкции с <i>of</i>	96
Урок 42 Местоимения-квантификаторы (2)	98
Урок 43 Местоимения-квантификаторы (3) — <i>few; a few; any; some</i>	100
Урок 44 Существительные, определяющие другие существительные	102
Урок 45 Выражение места	104
Урок 46 Выражение времени	106
Урок 47 Наречия образа действия	108
Урок 48 Предлоги места <i>at/it</i>	110
Урок 49 Предлоги с существительными, обозначающими средства передвижения	112
Повторение: Цикл 2 — Уроки 31—49	114
Обзорное повторение А: Циклы 1 и 2	120

Цикл 3

Урок 50 <i>Should/ought/must/can't</i> (для выражения вероятности)	122
Урок 51 <i>Can/could/may/need</i> (для выражения просьбы и разрешения)	124
Урок 52 Нравится/Не нравится/Приглашение	126
Урок 53 Говорение и мышление (+дополнение)+ <i>to</i> +инфинитив	128
Урок 54 <i>Make/let/help</i> +инфинитив без частицы <i>to</i>	130
Урок 55 Глаголы восприятия+дополнение +инфинитив/ <i>-ing</i>	132
Урок 56 Делексистализованные глаголы (<i>give/take/have/go</i>)	134
Урок 57 Фразовые глаголы (1)	136
Урок 58 Фразовые глаголы (2)	138
Урок 59 Глаголы с предлогами	140
Урок 60 Возвратные глаголы	142
Урок 61 Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на <i>-ing</i> и <i>-ed</i>	144
Урок 62 Неопределенные местоимения	146
Урок 63 Степени сравнения прилагательных	148
Урок 64 <i>The -est; than; as... as...</i>	150
Урок 65 <i>So/such</i>	152
Повторение: Цикл 3 – Уроки 50–65	154
Обзорное повторение В: Цикл 1	162
Обзорное повторение С: Цикл 2	165
Обзорное повторение D: Цикл 3	168

Цикл 4

Урок 66 Глаголы, которые не употребляются в продолженных временах	170
Урок 67 Страдательный залог	172
Урок 68 Косвенная речь в прошедшем времени	174
Урок 69 Краткие ответы	176
Урок 70 Разделительные вопросы	178
Урок 71 <i>Too/either/so/neither</i>	180
Урок 72 Определительные придаточные предложения	182
Урок 73 Прилагательные с <i>to</i> + инфинитивный оборот	184
Урок 74 <i>Too/enough</i>	186
Урок 75 Настоящее время с <i>if, when</i> и т.д.	188
Урок 76 Прошедшее время с <i>wish</i> и <i>if</i>	190
Урок 77 Цель и причина	192
Урок 78 Результат	194
Урок 79 Контраст и сравнение	196
Урок 80 Описательные придаточные предложения	198
Повторение: Цикл 4 Уроки 66–80	200
Общее повторение Е	211
Правописание	215
Произношение	218
Числительные	224
Числительные. Упражнения	225
Буквы	226

1 Формы глагола *to be* – *am*, *are* и *is* предшествуют:

группе существительного: Mr. Brown is a teacher. It isn't my book. Are you a student?

прилагательному: She's tall. I'm tired. Are you happy? They're hungry.

выражению места и времени: Mary's at home. It's six o'clock. It's on the table.

выражению возраста: I'm sixteen. She's fourteen years old.

2 В различных типах предложений употребляются следующие формы глагола *to be*:

Утвердительные предложения		
Высказывания		Вопросы
Полная форма	Краткая форма	
I am late.	I'm late.	Am I late?
You are next.	You're next.	Are you next?
My mother is here.	My mother's here.	Is your mother here?
She is at home.	She's at home.	Is she at home?
My brother is out.	My brother's out.	Is your brother out?
He is fifteen.	He's fifteen.	Is your brother fifteen?
It is on the table.	It's on the table.	Is it on the table?
We are right.	We're right.	Are we right?
They are my parents.	They're my parents.	Are they your parents?

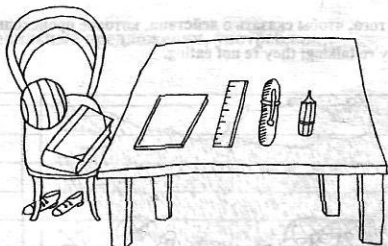
Отрицательные предложения			
	Высказывания		Вопросы
Полная форма	Краткая форма (1)	Краткая форма (2)	
I am not late.	I'm not late.		Aren't I late?
You are not next.	You're not next.	You aren't next.	Aren't you next?
She is not in.	She's not in.	She isn't in.	Isn't she in?
He is not at home.	He's not at home.	He isn't at home.	Isn't he at home?
It is not here.	It's not here.	It isn't here.	Isn't it here?
We are not happy.	We're not happy.	We aren't happy.	Aren't we happy?
They are not ready.	They're not ready.	They aren't ready.	Aren't they ready?

A Напишите ответы на следующие вопросы. Используйте полные и краткие ответы.

- 1 How old are you?
- 2 Are you a teacher?
- 3 Where are you now?
- 4 Is it morning, afternoon or evening?
- 5 What's the weather like — is it warm or cold?
- 6 What day is it?

B Поставьте галочку рядом с правильными предложениями. Поставьте крестик рядом с неправильными предложениями:

- 1 The exercise book is on the table.
- 2 The ball is on the chair.
- 3 The big book is on the table.
- 4 The shoes aren't under the table.
- 5 The pen and pencil aren't on the chair.
- 6 The shoes are under the chair.
- 7 The ball and the book are on the chair.
- 8 The pen and pencil aren't on the table.

**C** Исправьте предложения:

- 1 The big book is on the table. The big book isn't on the table. It's on the chair.
- 2 The shoes are on the chair. _____
- 3 The exercise book is on the chair. _____
- 4 The ruler and the pen are on the chair. _____
- 5 The pencil's next to the ruler. _____
- 6 The ball and the book are on the floor. _____

D Исправьте предложения. Используйте в них информацию о себе:

- 1 My name is Kim. My name isn't Kim, it's _____
- 2 I'm three years old. _____
- 3 I'm from Scotland. _____
- 4 I'm a pop singer. _____
- 5 I'm English. _____

А теперь напишите то же самое о вашем друге:

- 6 His/Her name isn't Kim, it's _____
- 7 _____
- 8 _____
- 9 _____
- 10 _____

Настоящее продолженное время

1 Настоящее продолженное время образуется следующим образом:

am/is/are + '-ing'

Для того, чтобы построить отрицание, нужно добавить частицу *not* после *am/is/are*:

I am not working at the moment.

Можно употреблять сокращенные формы *aren't* и *isn't*:

We aren't going by bus.

I'm not playing today.



It isn't raining now.

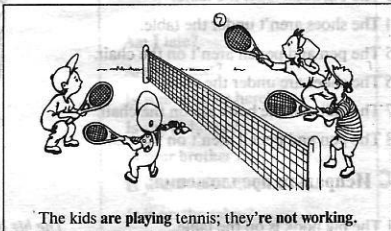
2 Настоящее продолженное время употребляется:

а для того, чтобы сказать о действии, которое происходит в данный момент времени:

They're talking; they're not eating.



It's raining, but it's not snowing.



The kids are playing tennis; they're not working.

б для того, чтобы сказать о временной ситуации:

I'm living with my friends at the moment.

We're staying at a wonderful hotel.

I'm not feeling well today.

My sister's working as a waitress for a month.

с для того, чтобы сказать о событии, которое к моменту речи уже запланировано и произойдет в ближайшем будущем:

Mike is coming home on Thursday.

They're having a party next week.

д для того, чтобы сказать о развивающихся событиях, переменах:

Life is getting easier thanks to technology.

Do you think your English is improving?

Inflation is rising and unemployment is getting worse.

е с наречием *always* для выражения критики или жалоб по поводу чьих-либо действий:

You're always interrupting me!

My father is always losing his car keys.



We're going to the theatre tomorrow.



You're always leaving your clothes on the floor!

А Выражают ли приведенные здесь предложения действия в настоящем времени (НВ) или планы на будущее (БВ)?

- 1 Be quiet. I'm trying to relax. _____
- 2 We're having a party soon. Can you come? _____
- 3 Who is making that noise? It's terrible! _____
- 4 They're going to a restaurant tonight. _____
- 5 Are you working now? _____
- 6 What are you doing tomorrow? Do you want to come to a match? _____
- 7 They're learning English now. _____
- 8 I'm wearing my new jeans. _____
- 9 Is the sun shining? _____

В Что вы делаете сейчас? Напишите правильные предложения, употребляя...

I am ...-ing or I'm not ...-ing:

- 1 wear jeans _____
- 2 study English _____
- 3 sit at home _____
- 4 watch TV _____
- 5 smoke a cigarette _____
- 6 talk with friends _____
- 7 relax _____
- 8 listen to music _____

С Глядя на картинку, закончите предложения, употребляя следующие глаголы:

eat push shine buy walk read listen wear

- 1 The boy _____ sweets.
- 2 The businessman _____ across the road.
- 3 It's a fine day. The sun _____.
- 4 A jogger _____ music on a walkman.
- 5 The man at the bus stop _____ a newspaper.
- 6 The woman in the park _____ a pram.
- 7 No-one in the picture _____ a hat.
- 8 Some customers _____ fruit.



Д Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:

- 1 Where are you going on holiday this year?
- 2 What are you doing this evening?
- 3 Why are you learning English?
- 4 Are you doing anything this week-end?

А теперь ответьте сами на эти вопросы.

To Malta probably.

We're going camping.

I'm watching a video.

Because it's useful.

Настоящее простое время

1 Мы употребляем настоящее простое время
а если говорим о постоянно совершающихся действиях:

It gets cold in winter here. Water boils at 100 degrees.

February is the shortest month.

б с такими словами, как *never/sometimes/often/always* или выражениями времени, такими, как *every day/at the weekend* для того, чтобы сказать о регулярных и повторяющихся действиях, привычках:

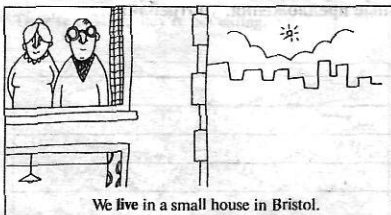
We often go to the cinema on Fridays.

My parents never eat meat. I get up late at the weekend.

с для того, чтобы сказать об общих фактах, характеризующих нашу жизнь:



I read the newspaper every day.



We live in a small house in Bristol.



I wear a jacket and tie to work,
and jeans when I am at home.

2 Форма глагола меняется с местоимениями he/she/it:

I work from 9 to 5.

You work very hard.

She works in the supermarket on Saturday.

He works for my father in our office.

We work for the new company in the centre of town.

They work in uniform.

She enjoys English classes. He's a student, he reads a lot.



My father sometimes smokes a pipe.

It smells awful!

3 У глаголов, которые заканчиваются на -o/-s/-ch/-sh,

окончание меняется на -es:

He goes out every weekend. She watches a lot of TV.

The film finishes at 9.30 tonight.

He does everything for his children.

4 У глаголов, которые заканчиваются на согласный звук + у, в третьем лице единственного числа с местоимениями he/she/it

окончание меняется на -ies:

study — He studies languages at university.

fly — The plane flies twice a week.

НО: I play — he plays I buy — she buys

Примечание: have — has:

They have everything you want in that shop.

She has a house in St James' Square.



He stops and has a cup of coffee at eleven o'clock.

А Дополните предложения следующими глаголами:

go goes do does have has like likes live lives

1 I _____ a lot of friends in London.

2 My son _____ in Los Angeles, so I
_____ there every year to see him.3 Most people _____ going abroad on
holiday.4 The new BMW sports car _____ a top
speed of 220 km per hour.

5 The sun _____ down in the west.

6 The Smiths are very kind. They _____ a
lot of work for people in hospital.

7 He's so clever! He always _____ well in exams.

8 More than 11 million people _____ in Tokyo.

9 My neighbour _____ rock music,
unfortunately.**В Дополните предложения, употребляя правильную форму глагола в скобках:**

1 Tony is a great reader. He _____ lots of books. (read)

2 Pat's favourite music is reggae. He _____ to it all the time. (listen)

3 My father is a businessman in an international company. He _____ all over the world. (travel)

4 The Stronges are farmers. They _____ in the country. (live)

5 I have a friend called Fabrice. He _____ from France. (come)

6 The hotels here are very expensive. The rooms _____ a lot! (cost)

7 My mother is good at languages. She _____ French, German, Russian and Arabic. (speak)

8 Andrea is a tourist guide. She _____ everything about the his-
tory of the city. (know)**С Ответьте на вопросы:**

1 I always get up before seven o'clock, but Steve normally gets up late.

And you?

2 Steve goes to bed late. I normally go to bed before midnight.

And you?

3 I play sports every day. Steve never plays sport.

And you?

4 Steve visits his friends in the evening. I usually visit my friends at the
weekend.

And you?

5 I like classical music and blues. Steve likes rock and roll.

And you?



6 Steve wears jeans every day.

I wear smart clothes. And you?

Do/does и have/has в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях

1 Мы употребляем do и don't для того, чтобы построить вопросительные и отрицательные предложения в простом настоящем времени:

A: **do you know** Peter?

B: Yes. We are old friends.

A: What's that?

B: **I don't know.**

A: **Do you like** this music?

B: Yes. It's great.

A: **Do they enjoy** the theatre?

B: No. **They don't go out** very often.

A: **Do they live** here?

B: No. They live next door.

2 Мы употребляем does и doesn't (does not) в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях с местоимениями he/she или it:

A: Is Helen at home?

B: Helen? **She doesn't live** here.

A: **Does David go** to University?

B: No. **He's still at** school.



A: 'Oh dear. I'm sorry'

B: 'Don't worry. **It doesn't matter.**'



He doesn't speak English.

3 Отрицательной формой глагола have часто являются сочетания don't have или doesn't have, но мы также можем сказать haven't или hasn't:

I **haven't** any money. She's got some, but he **hasn't** any.

4 Вопросительной формой глагола have часто являются сочетания Do you have...? и Does he have...? Но вы также можете сказать Have I...? Have you...?

A: **Have you** any children?

B: Yes. Two girls and a boy.

A: **Has he** any brothers?

B: No. But he has two sisters.

5 В Великобритании очень часто употребляется форма have got вместо have:

I **haven't got** any money.

She's got some, but he **hasn't got** any.

A: **Have you got** any children?

B: Yes. Two girls and a boy.

A: **Has he got** any brothers?

B: No. But he's got two sisters.



A Напишите, делаете ли вы это или нет:

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 Study English <u>I study English</u> | 5 Go to England every year _____ |
| 2 Play cricket <u>I don't play cricket</u> | 6 Like jazz _____ |
| 3 Speak French _____ | 7 Live in a flat _____ |
| 4 Study Japanese _____ | 8 Live in a house _____ |

B Подумайте о своем лучшем друге. Напишите, выполняет ли он или она эти действия:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| 1 <u>She doesn't study English.</u> | 5 _____ |
| 2 <u>She plays cricket.</u> | 6 _____ |
| 3 _____ | 7 _____ |
| 4 _____ | 8 _____ |

C Напишите вопросы, которые вы могли бы задать кому-либо относительно следующего:

- | | |
|---|-------|
| 1 Watching television every day <u>Do you watch television every day?</u> | _____ |
| 2 Buying a newspaper every day _____ | _____ |
| 3 Going abroad on holiday every year _____ | _____ |
| 4 Working in an office _____ | _____ |
| 5 Living alone _____ | _____ |
| 6 Liking rock music _____ | _____ |
| 7 Playing the piano _____ | _____ |
| 8 Living in a big city _____ | _____ |

Напишите правдивые ответы на вопросы:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| 9 <u>I don't watch TV every day.</u> | 13 _____ |
| 10 _____ | 14 _____ |
| 11 _____ | 15 _____ |
| 12 _____ | 16 _____ |

D Перепишите приведенные вопросы и отрицательные предложения, не употребляя *do/does*:

- | | |
|---|-------|
| 1 I don't have any friends in England. <u>I haven't any friends in England.</u> | _____ |
| 2 Do they have a big house? _____ | _____ |
| 3 He doesn't have much money. _____ | _____ |
| 4 They don't have any pets. _____ | _____ |
| 5 Does she have any nice new clothes? _____ | _____ |

А теперь сделайте то же самое с формой *have got*:

- | | |
|--|----------|
| 6 <u>I haven't got any friends in England.</u> | 9 _____ |
| _____ | 10 _____ |

1 Настоящее совершенное время образуется следующим образом:*have/has + past participle***2 Настоящее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое было совершено в прошлом, но его результаты проявляются в настоящем времени:**


A: 'Are you going to the film tonight?'
B: 'No. I've already seen it.'

A: 'Why isn't John at work?' (present)
B: 'Don't you know? He's had a bad accident.'

3 Часто оно соотносится с очень недавним прошлым:

Karen has just passed her exams. I've just seen your mother at the shops.

4 Мы употребляем Настоящее совершенное время для обозначения действия, которое началось в прошлом и все еще продолжается:

I know London very well. I've lived there for five years.

He's her closest friend. He has known her since they were children.

или для того, чтобы задать вопросы, относящиеся к прошедшему, но связанные с настоящим временем:

A: Have you heard of Boris Becker?

B: Yes. He plays tennis.

A: Have you been to America?

B: No. But I've been to Canada.

A: How many times has she been to England?

B: I think she's only been once.



или для обозначения действия, которое еще не произошло, но ожидается:

A: May I borrow your book?

A: Do you know Henry?

B: I'm sorry. I haven't finished it yet.

B: No. We haven't met yet.

Внимание:

Настоящее совершенное время не употребляется в предложении с обстоятельством времени, относящимся к прошедшему времени:

They've just finished work. They finished ten minutes ago.

I've read that book. I read it last week.

5 Упражнение: найдите слова *already, just, since, yet, ever* на этой странице.

С какими из них употребляется настоящее совершенное время?

А Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:

- 1 Do you know Michael?
- 2 Where's Andreas?
- 3 Are you going out tonight?
- 4 Is James at home?
- 5 Is Maria at the University?
- 6 Do you want a sandwich?
- 7 Are Linda and Sam coming tonight?
- 8 Can I borrow your grammar book?

- a No. I haven't done my homework.
- b No thanks. I've just had lunch.
- c Yes. We've met many times.
- d No. He has gone on holiday.
- e No. We haven't invited them.
- f He's gone to the shops.
- g I'm sorry, but I've lost it.
- h No. She hasn't finished school yet.

В Вы когда-нибудь слышали об этих людях, были в этих местах, смотрели эти фильмы или читали эти книги?1 Brazil *I haven't been to Brazil.*

2 Don Quixote

3 Honolulu

4 Andre Agassi

5 Emilio Zapata *I've heard of Emilio Zapata.*

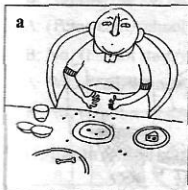
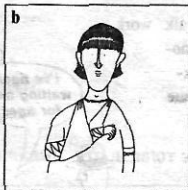
6 Oliver Twist

7 Madrid

8 Charlie Chaplin

А теперь подумайте о том, что вы можете спросить у вашего друга:

Have you seen/ read/ heard of/ been to?

С Напишите под картинками, что произошло с этими людьми:*He's eaten too much.***Здесь приведены некоторые идеи, которые могут помочь вам:**

...broken her arm; ... had an accident; ... lost all his money; ... fallen down; ... lost their way; ... eaten too much; ... won a prize; ... caught a fish.

1 Настоящее совершенное время употребляется после таких слов, как *when, after, until, as soon as* для того, чтобы сказать о чем-то, что будет совершаться в будущем:

Tell me when you have finished. I'll write to you as soon as I have heard from Jenny.

(Замечания об употреблении в подобных предложениях простого настоящего времени смотри Урок 11).

2 Если для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-либо отправился в какое-либо место, употребляется форма *has gone*, подразумевается, что этот человек все еще там находится:

A: Where are the children? B: They've gone to school.

Ken and Angela have gone to London for a holiday.

Если для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-либо отправился в какое-либо место, употребляется форма *has been*, подразумевается, что этот человек отправился туда однажды, но в настоящее время его там нет: The children have been to school. They're back at home now.

I've been to Paris but I've never been to Rome.

3 Посмотрите на вопросы и отрицательные предложения с *have* в Уроке 4, пункты 3 и 4:

A теперь посмотрите на вопросы и отрицательные предложения с настоящим совершенным временем:

A: Have you found your book yet?

B: No. I've looked everywhere, but I still haven't found it.

A: Have you seen Bill lately?

B: No. I haven't seen him for a couple of months.

4 Некоторые глаголы являются «продолженными», так как обозначают действие, которое продолжается в течение некоторого времени. «Продолженными» являются, например, следующие глаголы:

drive live make stand study travel watch wait walk work

Настоящее совершенное продолженное время часто употребляется с этими глаголами для того, чтобы подчеркнуть длительность действия, которое началось и все еще продолжается:

We've been travelling for three hours.

He's been working very hard.

She's been watching TV all day.

(О глаголах, которые не употребляются в продолженном времени, см. Урок 6б)

5 Настоящее совершенное продолженное время может употребляться в тех случаях, когда необходимо показать, что действие все еще происходит:

Сравните: I have read your book. I enjoyed it very much.

и: I've been reading your book. I'm enjoying it very much.

6 Настоящее продолженное время может употребляться для обозначения действия, которое является временным:

I have been working as a ski instructor, but now I'm looking for a new job.



A В приведенных придаточных предложениях времени Настоящее простое время относится к будущему времени. Измените Настоящее простое время на Настоящее совершенное время.

1 When I finish Oliver Twist I will read Don Quixote.

When I have finished Oliver Twist I will read Don Quixote.

2 You can do the shopping after you make the beds.

3 Don't go out before you do your homework.

4 I'm going to stay in class until I finish my essay.

B Составьте диалоги, поставив глаголы в Настоящем совершенном времени в вопросительную или отрицательную форму:

1 A: (Your sister/pass her exams)?

Has your sister passed her exams?

B: I don't know. (She/not get/the results)

I don't know. She hasn't got the results.

2 A: (Your brother/go/to America)?

_____?

B: No, (he/not go/yet)

No, _____

3 A: (Peter/start/school)?

_____?

B: No, (he/not start/yet)

No _____

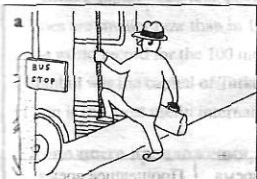
4 A: (You/read/the newspaper)?

_____?

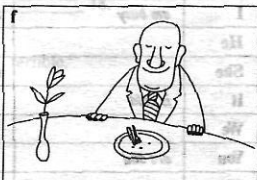
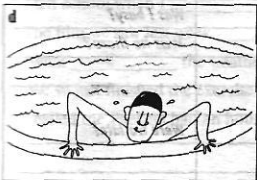
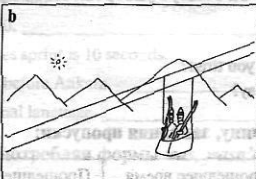
B: No, (I/not read it/yet)

No, _____

C Напишите под картинками, что делают эти люди:



He's been waiting for a bus.



1 Форма *was* (отрицательная форма — *was not* или *wasn't*) употребляется с:

Группами существительных:

He was a good student, now he's a teacher.

My favourite book when I was a child was Robinson Crusoe.

Прилагательными:

My grandfather was very tall.

I wasn't happy.

Словами, служащими обстоятельствами

It was three o'clock.

времени или места:

He was at school in 1989.

Числительными, обозначающими возраст:

He was twenty in June.

She was nineteen when she married.

2 Форма *were* (отрицательная — *were not* или *weren't*) может употребляться

как прошедшая форма глагола *to be*, коррелирующая с формой

настоящего времени *are*, наравне с формой прошедшего времени *was*:

Dear Sue,

We're in Florida now.

We were in Miami yesterday.

The weather was fantastic.

We were on the beach all

afternoon.

Love,

3 Формы *was*, *were*, *wasn't* и *weren't* могут употребляться при образовании вопросов:

Were you here yesterday?

Who was that man?

You walked fifty kilometres — weren't you tired?

When did we arrive? Wasn't it on Friday?

4 Упражнение: дополните таблицу, заполняя пропуски:

	Настоящее время	Прошедшее время (утвердительное)	Прошедшее время (отрицательное)	Прошедшее время (вопросительное)
I	<i>am busy</i>	<i>was busy</i>	<i>wasn't busy</i>	<i>Was I busy?</i>
He				<i>Was he there?</i>
She		<i>was angry</i>		
It	<i>is cold</i>			
We				<i>Were we late?</i>
You	<i>are sad</i>			
They			<i>weren't at home</i>	

А Соотнесите вопросы с ответами:

I was in town. I was in bed, but I wasn't asleep. No, I was fine, but my brother was ill.

It was really hot. No, I was with a friend.

1 A: Where were you yesterday at 3 p.m.?

B: _____

2 A: Were you alone?

B: _____

3 A: What was the weather like yesterday?

B: _____

4 A: Were you ill last week?

B: _____

5 A: Were you in bed asleep at midnight?

B: _____

В А теперь напишите ваши собственные ответы на эти вопросы.**С На картинках изображена комната до и после ограбления. Дополните предложения, употребляя *was* или *were* со следующими предметами:**

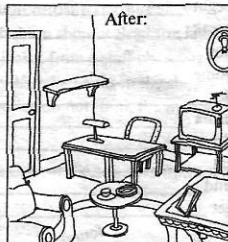
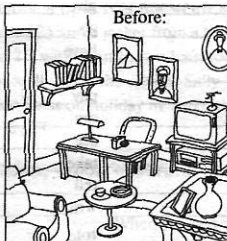
1 The vase _____ on the table on the right.

2 The video recorder _____ under the television.

3 The paintings _____ on the wall behind the desk.

4 The books _____ on the shelf near the door.

5 The camera _____ on the desk.

**Д Являются ли приведенные утверждения правильными или неправильными? Исправьте неправильные предложения:**

1 Margaret Thatcher is the Prime Minister of Britain. _____

2 Charlie Chaplin was a famous musician. _____

3 Cities are smaller now than in 1900. _____

4 The world record for the 100 metres sprint is 10 seconds. _____

5 Istanbul was the capital of Turkey before Ankara. _____

6 Latin is the most useful international language. _____

Е Дополните предложения, употребляя формы *was*, *wasn't*, *were* или *weren't*:

1 'Where _____ you yesterday?' 'I _____ ill so I stayed at home.'

2 I left school when I _____ 17 and started university when I _____ 18.

3 The film we saw last week _____ terrible.

4 'What _____ the weather like yesterday?' 'Oh, it _____ terrible.'

5 'We've just finished the exercise.' '_____ it difficult?'

6 I called the Packers half an hour ago but they _____ in.

- 1** Прошедшее простое время употребляется для выражения действия, которое происходило в прошлом:

I **stayed** in that hotel last week.

He **worked** all night and finally **finished** the project when the secretaries **arrived** in the morning.

- 2** Прошедшее простое время употребляется также для того, чтобы сказать о прошлом в общем, а также для обозначения регулярно повторявшихся в прошлом действий:

We **lived** in Rome for a year when I was a child.

Our friends often **visited** us there.

- 3** Большинство глаголов в прошедшем простом времени имеют окончание **-ed**.

Некоторые глаголы имеют особую форму прошедшего времени, которую надо заучивать наизусть.

Можете ли вы соотнести приведенные здесь 20 форм Прошедшего простого времени неправильных глаголов с их неопределенной формой (инфинитивом)?

begin _____	give _____
break _____	go _____
buy _____	have _____
come _____	make _____
do _____	pay _____
drink _____	say _____
drive _____	see _____
eat _____	take _____
find _____	tell _____
get _____	write _____
did	told
saw	paid
found	drove
came	got
went	bought
had	
began	
ate	drank
broke	said
wrote	made
took	gave

- 4** Для всех правильных и неправильных глаголов (кроме глагола *to be*: см. Урок 7), употребляется одна и та же форма для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа: *I/you/he/she/It/we/you/they said*.

- 5** Для образования вопроса в Прошедшем простом времени употребляется форма ***did* + инфинитив**:

Did you **get** home all right?

Did he **go** out last night?

Did you **tell** them about the party?

Who **did** you **see**?

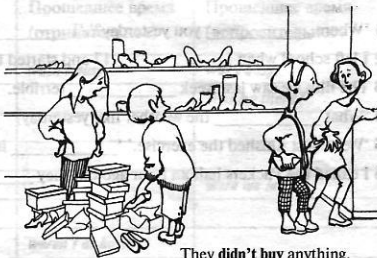
Where **did** you **buy** that hat?

When **did** she **arrive**?

- 6** Для образования отрицательной формы в Прошедшем простом времени употребляются формы ***did not (didn't)* + инфинитив**:

I **didn't** understand, so I asked a question.

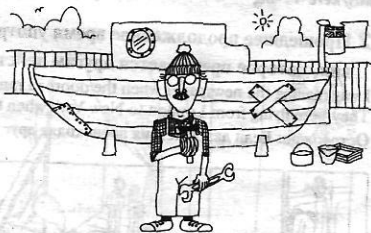
He **didn't** give me his address.



They **didn't** buy anything.

A Употребите глаголы из задания 3 для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

- 11 _____ Mike in the street yesterday.
 2 When I was in Spain, I _____ this sombrero as a souvenir.
 3 After the concert we _____ home by taxi.
 4 He opened the packet and _____ a chocolate biscuit.
 5 Have you got that letter Bob _____ us last week?
 6 My uncle _____ me a couple of interesting books for my birthday.
 7 Ivor _____ his leg and was taken to hospital in an ambulance.



8 I _____ it all myself!

B Подчеркните глаголы в Прощедшем простом времени в приведенном отрывке:

The police are looking for a man who stole £25 and a jacket from a crowded fashion shop in Brighton last week. The man, who was between 20 and 25, with short brown hair, took the jacket from a staff changing-room. 'I'm not worried about the money, really,' said the victim, Sally Walker, 25, who works in the shop. 'But the jacket cost me £150. I got it when I was on holiday in Turkey.' The police do not think the man is dangerous, but warned the public to be careful.

C Дополните вопросы таким образом, чтобы ответами на них являлись слова из правого столбика:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 When _____ the jacket? | When she was on holiday |
| 2 Where _____ on holiday? | Turkey |
| 3 What _____ steal? | A jacket and £25 |
| 4 Where _____ from? | From the staff changing room |
| 5 How much _____ cost? | £150 |

D Франсис — менеджер преуспевающей компании. Посмотрите записи в ее дневнике за вчерашний день, затем напишите, что она успела или не успела сделать вчера:

e.g. *She had a meeting with the bank manager.
 She didn't have time to write a letter to Gerry.

E А теперь напишите, что вы делали вчера:

watch TV have a shower cook a meal
 read a paper make a phone call
 write a letter play a sport speak English
 listen to music go out visit a museum
 e.g.: I didn't watch TV yesterday.

I wrote a letter to a friend yesterday.

- | | | |
|-------|---|---|
| 8.30 | Buy paper and magazine for mother | ✓ |
| 9.00 | Have meeting with bank manager | ✓ |
| 10.00 | Call Export International | ✓ |
| 10.15 | Write to Gerry | ✗ |
| 10.30 | Talk with Jan and John about new products | ✓ |
| 11.30 | fax ISB in Munich about training course | ✗ |
| 12.00 | write letter to Directors of XYZ to confirm meeting | ✓ |
| 1.00 | meet David for lunch | ✗ |
| 2.00 | take taxi home | ✓ |
| 2.30 | pack suitcase | ✓ |
| 4.00 | take train to London | ✓ |

Прошедшее продолженное время

(Повторите Урок 2 о Настоящем продолженном времени)

1 Прошедшее продолженное время образуется следующим образом:

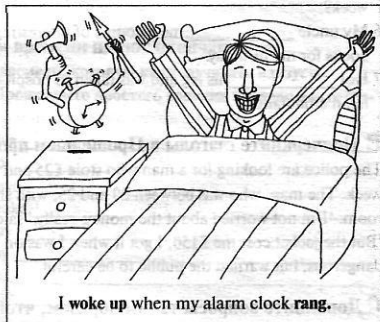
was/were + '-ing'

2 Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для выражения длительного действия, которое прерывается другим действием:

I was reading the newspaper when the doorbell rang.

They were flying from London to New York when the accident happened.

Осторожно: Если два действия происходят друг за другом, употребляется Прошедшее простое время:



3 Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое все еще происходило в данный момент речи:

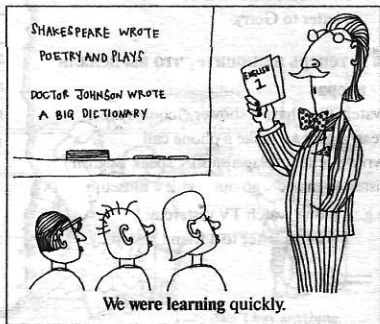
At 2.15 we were still waiting for the bus. It was just before midnight. We were talking quietly.

4 Часто Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для того, чтобы обозначить сцену для рассказа или для происходящих друг за другом событий:

It was 1975. We were living in a small house in Liverpool.

On the day I had my accident. I was preparing for my examinations.

5 Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для выражения меняющихся действий или действий находящихся в развитии:



А Закончите следующие предложения. Вы должны поставить один глагол в форму Прошедшего простого времени, а другой — в форму Прошедшего продолженного времени:

1 I (meet) met Peter while I (shop) was shopping this morning.

2 We (walk) _____ home this evening when it suddenly (begin) _____ to rain.

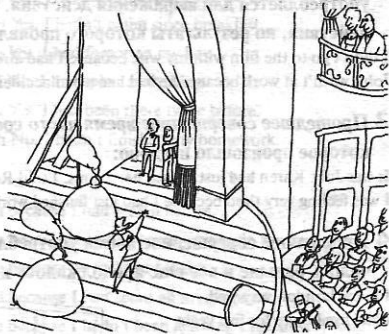
3 I (hurt) _____ my back when I (work) _____ in the garden.

4 I (stay) _____ in Oxford, so I (go) _____ to see Tim.

5 Ken (do) _____ his homework last night and he (forget) _____ to telephone home.

6 We (live) _____ in Greece when our first daughter (be) _____ born.

7 She (work) _____ in the library when she (see) _____ Maria.



8 We (go) _____ to the opera when we (stay) _____ in Milan.

В Дополните следующие предложения, употребляя Прошедшее простое или Прошедшее продолженное время:

1 When he (hurt) hurt his back he (go) went to see the doctor.

2 When she (hear) _____ the news she (begin) _____ to cry.

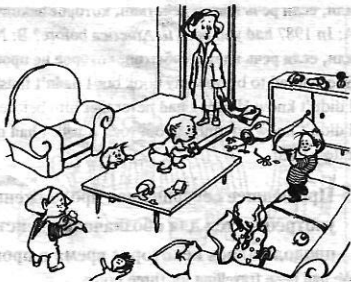
3 We (listen) _____ to the radio when Fred (come) _____ home.

4 I (hear) _____ a strange noise and the dog (begin) _____ to bark.

5 Everyone (talk) _____ and suddenly the lights (go) _____ out.

6 I (have) _____ a nice hot shower when the doorbell (ring) _____.

7 I (have) _____ a nice hot shower when I (get) _____ home.



8 The children (play) _____ happily when mother (arrive) _____ home.

1 Прошедшее совершенное время образуется следующим образом:*had + past participle***2 Если речь идет о действии совершенном в прошлом, Прошедшее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое происходило раньше этого действия, но результаты которого проявляются в тот момент, о котором идет речь.**I didn't go to the film with my wife because I **had** already seen it.John wasn't at work because he **had had** a bad accident.**3 Прошедшее совершенное время часто соотносится с действием, которое произошло недавно:**It was July. Karen **had** just passed her exams. I told Rosa I **had** just seen her mother at the shops.I was feeling very tired because I **had** just finished work.**4 Прошедшее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое началось раньше и все еще продолжалось к определенному моменту времени в прошлом:**

I knew London very well.

I **had lived** there for five years.He was her closest friend. He **had known** her since they were children.

или, если речь идет о действии, которое закончилось к определенному моменту в прошлом:

A: In 1987 **had** you been to America before? B: No, but I **had been** to Canada.

или, если речь идет о событии, которое не произошло к моменту времени, о котором идет речь:

She wanted to borrow my book but I **hadn't** finished it.I didn't know Henry. I **had never met** him before.I didn't know anything about rock'n'roll. I **had never heard of** Elton John.**5 Прошедшее совершенное продолженное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое продолжалось некоторое время в прошлом:**We **had been travelling** for three hours.She **had been watching** TV all day.

или для обозначения действия, которое продолжалось длительное время и не закончилось до certo момента.

I **had been reading** her book. I was enjoying it very much.I **had been working** as a ski instructor, but I was looking for a new job.

A Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:

1 Did you know Michael?

2 Where was Louis?

3 Did you go to the cinema last night?

4 Did you see James and Leila?

5 Were you feeling hungry?

6 Were you locked out?

7 Did you have any money left?

8 Did you know Paris well?

a He had gone to the shops.

b Yes. We had met many times before.

c No. They had gone away for the day.

d Yes. I hadn't eaten since breakfast.

e Yes. I had forgotten my key.

f No. I had spent everything.

g Yes. I had been there twice before.

h No. I hadn't finished my homework.

B Составьте предложения из этих частей:

1 I couldn't understand very much

2 We didn't know where to go

3 I didn't enjoy the film very much

4 Everything was very wet

5 They knew they would be late

6 They were very brown

7 We were tired out

8 John couldn't open the door

9 I had to go to the bank

10 I couldn't see very well

a because I had seen it before.

b because they had been working in the sun.

c because he had lost his key.

d because I had spent all my money.

e because I hadn't been learning English very long.

f because I had forgotten my spectacles.

g because we had lost our map.

h because it had been raining all day.

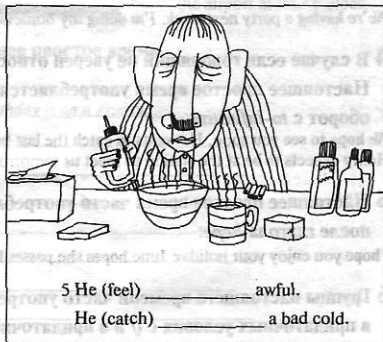
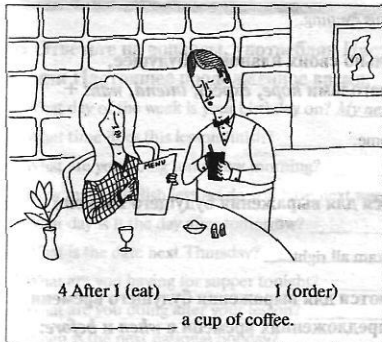
i because they had missed the last train.

j because we had been working all day.

C Дополните предложения, поставив один глагол в форму Прошедшего простого времени, а другой – в форму Прошедшего совершенного времени:1 I (go) went home as soon as I (finish) had finished work.

2 Everybody (go) _____ out for the day. There (be) _____ nobody at.

3 Bill (live) _____ in Leeds ever since he (be) _____ a boy.



6 He (take) _____ the book back after he (read) _____ it.

1 Настоящее простое время употребляется для выражения действий, которые произойдут в недалеком будущем согласно договоренности, программе, плану.

Обычно в таких предложениях есть обстоятельства будущего времени:

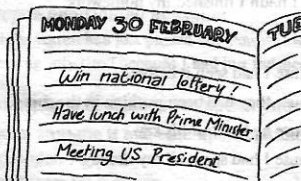
The next train arrives at 11.30. The meeting starts straight after lunch.

We have a holiday tomorrow. We leave at two o'clock tomorrow afternoon.

2 В предложениях с четким указанием будущего времени обычно употребляется Настоящее простое время:

Tomorrow is Tuesday.

Monday is the thirtieth of February.



It's my birthday next month.



Friday is my birthday.

3 Настоящее продолженное время употребляется в предложениях о планах людей на будущее:



I'm seeing Jill next week.



They're getting married before Christmas.

We're having a party next week. I'm doing my homework this evening.

4 В случае если говорящий не уверен относительно своих планов на будущее,

Настоящее простое время употребляется с глаголами *hope, expect, intend, want* + оборот *с to-infinitive*:

We hope to see you soon. He wants to catch the last bus home.

Henry expects to be at the station to meet us tomorrow.

5 Настоящее простое время часто употребляется для выражения будущего времени после глагола *hope*:

I hope you enjoy your holiday. June hopes she passes her exam all right.

6 Группы настоящего времени часто употребляются для выражения будущего времени в придаточных условия *с if* и в придаточных предложениях времени *с when* и *before*:

You won't get lost if you have a good map. Have a drink before you go.

*На этой странице находится намеренная ошибка. Можете ли вы найти ее?

А Посмотрите на письмо, приведенное ниже. Подчеркните все глаголы, которые употреблены в настоящем времени. Глаголы, которые выражают будущее время, заключите в скобки:

Dear Monica,

Many thanks for your letter. I am pleased you are enjoying your holiday. When (do you come) home? It will be great to see you again.

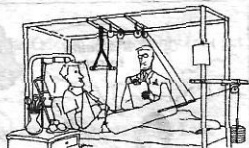
We are going to Greece this year - next Friday in fact. I am trying to get everything ready in time, but it is very difficult with three small children. Our plane leaves at six o'clock on Friday morning, so we are taking a taxi to the airport at four o'clock in the morning - I hope the children behave themselves and get ready quickly without too much trouble. Peter has three weeks holiday this year so when we get back from Greece we are staying with his mother in Brighton for a week. She has a big flat in a block right next to the sea. The children love it.

Lydia is starting school this September. I hope she likes it. Jimmy hates going to school. He shouts and screams every morning. Perhaps he will be better when Lydia starts. Thank you for your news. I am very pleased to hear that Isobel has done so well at University. What is she doing next year? Has she decided yet? What about the twins? When do they leave school?

Give my love to Norman. I am sorry about his accident. I hope he gets better soon.

Much love,

Teresa.



I hope he gets better soon.



We are taking a taxi to the airport at four o'clock.

В Ответьте на вопросы, употребляя Настоящее простое время или Настоящее продолженное время:

- 1 What day of the week is your birthday on? My next birthday is on a Friday.
- 2 What time does this lesson finish? _____
- 3 What are you doing tomorrow morning? _____
- 4 How many English lessons do you have next week? _____
- 5 What day is it the day after tomorrow? _____
- 6 What is the date next Thursday? _____
- 7 What are you having for supper tonight? _____
- 8 What are you doing after your lesson? _____
- 9 When is the next national holiday? _____
- 10 How old are you on your next birthday? _____

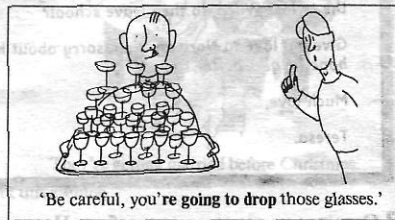
1 Настоящее простое время или Настоящее продолженное время употребляется, когда мы точно знаем, что произойдет в будущем:
The next train arrives at 11.30. We're having a party next week.

2 Когда мы предсказываем, что произойдет в будущем времени, мы употребляем *will* или *going to*:
The weather tomorrow *will* be warm and sunny. I think it's *going to* rain.

3 Когда мы используем факты или события, которые имеют место в настоящем времени как свидетельство для действий или событий, которые могут произойти в будущем, мы можем употребить оборот *going to*:



4 Когда очевидно, что какое-то действие должно вскоре произойти, мы употребляем *going to* как предупреждение:



5 *Will* употребляется, когда мы даем обещание или делаем предложение:
I'll ring you later tonight. I'll come round and help you later.

6 Когда мы сообщаем кому-то о решении, которое мы приняли, мы употребляем Настоящее продолженное время или *going to*:
I'm going to stay at home tonight. I'm going to do some work.

Когда мы говорим о решении, которое кто-то принял, мы употребляем конструкцию *going to*:
She's going to write you a letter. They're going to call in and see us.

7 Когда мы сообщаем кому-либо о решении, которое только что принято нами, употребляется *will*:

Ken lives near here. I think I'll go and see him.

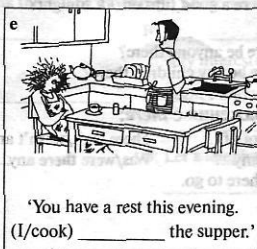
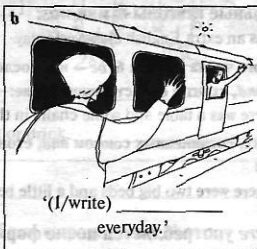
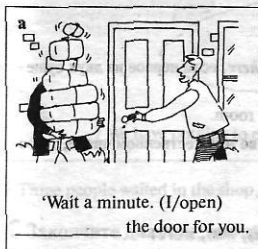
A: Did you know it's Winnie's birthday? B: Really? Thanks. I'll send her a card.

А Соотнесите предложения из левого и правого столбиков:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 It's very cold. | a I think I'm going to be sick. |
| 2 The children are really tired. | b I'm going to be late. |
| 3 I feel awful. | c We're going to have some snow. |
| 4 She's bought a new dress. | d It's going to be very crowded. |
| 5 Oh dear, I've missed my train. | e They're going to fall asleep. |
| 6 There's a big queue. | f She's going to look very smart. |

В Закончите диалоги, употребляя *will* или *going to*:

- 1 A: Dad, (you/lend?) (1) will you lend me the car next week? Annette and Andy (have) (2) _____ a party and they've invited me.
 B: I'm sorry, your mother and I (see) (3) _____ that new film at the Odeon. We probably (not get back) (4) _____ until ten o'clock.
- 2 A: What (you/do?) (5) _____ this summer?
 B: We haven't decided yet. Perhaps we (share) (6) _____ a house with my parents in the Lake District. They (borrow) (7) _____ a cottage from some friends for a few weeks.
 A: (there/be?) (8) _____ enough room for you and the children?
 B: Oh no. The children (not come) (9) _____. They (take) (10) _____ a trip to Singapore. They (stay with) (11) _____ Andrew's brother for a month.
 A: That (be) (12) _____ exciting. I'm sure they (have) (13) _____ a wonderful time.

С Закончите следующие высказывания, употребляя *will* или *going to*:

1 There употребляется:

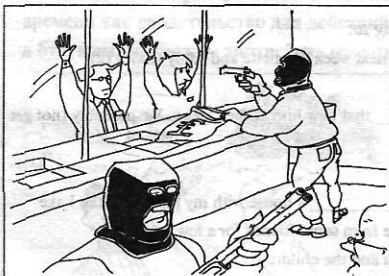
Когда мы хотим указать, что нечто существует:

Once upon a time **there** was a little girl called Red Riding Hood.
In the forest **there** was a wicked wolf.

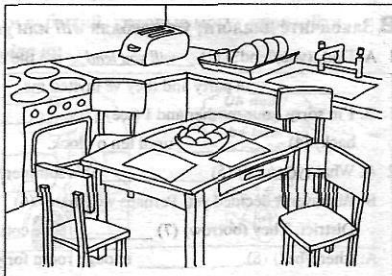
Когда мы хотим сказать о каком-то событии:

There was a party last week. **There's** a football match tomorrow.

Когда мы хотим сказать о числе или количестве чего-либо:



There was a lot of trouble
at work this morning.



In the kitchen **there** was a large table
and four chairs.

2 Когда существительное, которое следует за **there** стоит в единственном числе,
мы употребляем вспомогательные глаголы **is** или **was**:

There is a book on the table. **There was** an extra English class yesterday.

Мы употребляем форму единственного числа глагола **to be** — **was** после **there**, если первое из двух существительных, соединенных союзом **and**, стоит в единственном числе:

There was a man and two women. **There was** a table and some chairs in the room.

Если первое из двух существительных, соединенных союзом **and**, стоит во множественном числе, то после **there** употребляется **are** или **were**:

There were three beds in the room. **There were** two big beds and a little bed.

3 Для образования вопроса **there** употребляется после форм **is, was, were**:

Is there anyone at home? **Were there** many people at the meeting?

Are there some oranges left? **Wasn't there** a good film on TV tonight?

Или перед **be** или **been**:

Will there be enough time? **Could there be** anyone there?

Has there been anyone here? **Will there be** any children there?

4 Существуют устойчивые выражения с **there**:

There are a few...

There are a lot of...

There isn't/wasn't any...

There aren't/weren't any ...

There's/are no...

Is/are there any...?

Was/were there any...?

There's nothing to do.

There's plenty to eat.

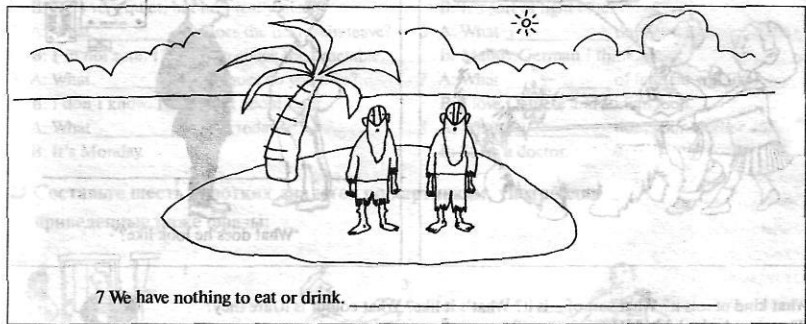
There's nowhere to go.

А Ответьте на вопросы, употребляя *there*:

- How many people are there in your class? *There* _____
- How many people are there in the room? _____
- Are there any pictures on the walls? _____
- Is there anything on your desk? _____
- How many people are there in your family? _____
- How many small beds and how many big beds were there in the room? _____

В Перепишите приведенные предложения. Начните их с *there*:

- We have an English class every day. *There's an English class every day.* _____
- A meeting will be held at three o'clock. _____
- An accident happened this morning. _____
- A lot of people came to the concert. _____
- Three books lay on the desk. _____
- Lots of children will be at the party. _____



- Three people waited in the shop. _____

С Закончите диалоги, употребляя выражения с *there*:

there was nobody at home there's a good film Is there anything good

I don't think there'll be anything There wasn't anything

- A: _____ B: No, _____
- on TV tonight? very interesting.
- A: Do you think _____ B: I don't know. _____
- on at the cinema? last week.
- A: Shall we go round and see Joe and Pamela? B: Let's telephone first. Last time we went _____

1 С what начинается вопросительное предложение:**What does he want? What have you done? What will they say?****2 What употребляется:****Когда мы хотим спросить о планах:****What are you doing tomorrow? What are you going to do? What shall we do?****Когда мы хотим выяснить, что произошло:****What happened? What did you do? What did you say?****Когда мы хотим попросить кого-либо что-либо повторить или объяснить:****What do you mean? What did she mean? What does it mean? What does 'repeat' mean?****I'm sorry, what did you say?****Когда мы хотим узнать о существовании какой-либо проблемы:****What's the matter? What's wrong? What's up? What happened?****Когда мы хотим выяснить, на что похожи кто-либо или что-либо:****What kind of ... is it? What sort of ... is it? What's it like? What colour is it/are they?****What does he look like? What's it like...?****Когда мы хотим сделать предположение:****So Monday's no good. What about Tuesday? What about some lunch?****Когда мы хотим представить новую идею или новую тему:****I'm ready for lunch. What about you? So Tom's OK. What about Marie?****Когда мы хотим узнать, который час:****What time is it? What time do you finish work?****3 Мы часто употребляем сочетание What do you think...? для того, чтобы задать вопрос.****После этого сочетания вопросительные формы не употребляются:****What do you think they will say? What do you think it means?**

A Перепишите вопросы, не употребляя *do you think...*:

- 1 What do you think they are going to do? *What are they going to do?*
- 2 What work do you think he does? _____?
- 3 What do you think it means? _____?
- 4 What time do you think they will arrive? _____?
- 5 What colour do you think she wants? _____?

B Соотнесите вопросы с ответами:

- 1 What did it look like? a It's very big. It has four bedrooms.
- 2 What's your new house like? b He was very wicked.
- 3 What's your new job like? c It's great! But it's hard work.
- 4 What was the wolf like? d It looked very nice.
- 5 What's it like learning English? e I don't know really. I've just started.

C Закончите приведенные ниже диалоги, добавив одно из следующих существительных:

colour kind sort language size work time day

- 1 A: What sort of person is he? 5 A: What _____ is your car?
B: He's very quiet, but he's really nice. B: It's sort of light blue.
- 2 A: What _____ does the next train leave? 6 A: What _____ do they speak in Austria?
B: I'm not sure. I'll have to check the timetable. B: Mainly German I think.
- 3 A: What _____ of shoes do you take? 7 A: What _____ of food do you like?
B: I don't know. Those look about right. B: I love Chinese and Indian food.
- 4 A: What _____ is it today? 8 A: What _____ does your mother do?
B: It's Monday. B: She's a doctor.

D Составьте шесть коротких диалогов по картинкам, употребляя приведенные ниже фразы:

1



3



5



2



4



6

A: What's wrong?/What's the matter?

B: It's my leg. I think it's broken.

b I haven't any money. I've spent it.

c I didn't sleep very well last night.

d I think I've run out of petrol.

e I've lost my key. I can't get in.

f I feel awful. I've eaten too much.

1 Мы употребляем вопросительную форму предложения после **wh**-слова.

Посмотрите на приведенные ниже обычные выражения:

Where...?

Where is she now? Where are you going? Where shall I put this? Where do you live?

When...?

When can you start? When did she arrive? When does she leave?

Why...?

Why do you want to know? Why don't you buy a new one? Why did you do that?

Who...?

Hello, who is it? Who was that? Who's been eating my porridge? Who did you see?

How...?

How do you know? How do I get to your grandmother's house? How much is it?

How many people are there? How long is it? How old is Peter now?

2 В разговорной речи часто употребляются краткие вопросы:

A: We're going on holiday.

A: I have to go out tonight

A: It's a long way to walk.

B: Where to?

B: What time?

B: How far?

A: Florida.

A: About half-past seven.

A: Nearly ten miles.

A: These shoes are cheap.

A: I'm very angry.

A: I saw a friend of yours.

B: How much?

B: Why?

B: Who?

A: Only twenty-five pounds.

A: I've lost my passport.

A: Antonia.

3 Другие способы образования вопроса:

When		when...
Where		where...
What		what...
Who	do you think ...?	who...
How		how...
Why		why...

Эти модели вопросов являются широко распространенными в тех случаях, когда говорящий не уверен, знает ли адресат точный ответ. Изучите приведенные примеры. Обратите внимание на порядок слов.

How old is Jack's brother?

I wonder how old Jack's brother is.

How old do you think Jack's brother is?

Where do Bill and Jenny live?

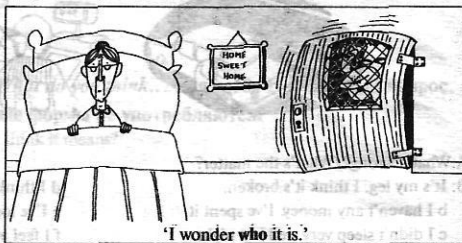
I wonder where Bill and Jenny live.

Where do you think Bill and Jenny live?

Why did she do that?

I wonder why she did that.

Why do you think she did that?



А Составьте диалоги, используя данную таблицу:

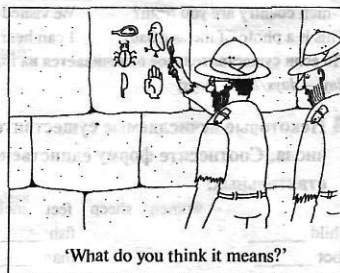
A: Let's go and see Peter and Mary some time.	B: What?	A: Italy I think
A: They live in that big house on the corner.	B: Who?	A: Well, we could go this weekend.
A: We could probably get there quite quickly.	B: When?	A: You know — those friends of Michael's.
A: I'm afraid I've lost it.	B: Where?	A: Well, we could take a taxi.
A: I think they're away on holiday.	B: How?	A: My library book. I don't know where it is.
		A: I don't know. I think I've left it at school.

В Перепишите предложения с *Wh* _____ *do you think...?* или *I wonder...?*

1 What's she like?	1 <i>I wonder what she's like.</i>
2 What did she mean?	2 _____
3 Who does this belong to?	3 _____
4 Why are they so late?	4 _____
5 What does he want?	5 _____
6 How old is he?	6 _____
7 Where have they gone?	7 _____
8 What will they say?	8 _____

С Здесь представлено несколько ответов. Найдите возможные вопросы на с. 36.

- 1 Last month. 5 Next week. 9 On that table.
 2 In Scotland. 6 By bus. 10 Turn left here.
 3 £1.30. 7 In the office. 11 To the shop.
 4 To Glasgow. 8 For a holiday.

**Д Перепишите вопросы, употребляя слова, начинающиеся с *wh*-:**

- 1 How long do you think it will take? 1 *How long will it take?*
 2 I wonder how much it will cost. 2 _____
 3 What do you think it means? 3 _____
 4 I wonder where they come from. 4 _____
 5 I wonder when they will arrive. 5 _____
 6 I wonder where he's gone. 6 _____

1 Большинство существительных в английском языке являются исчисляемыми. Это означает наличие у них формы единственного и множественного числа. Множественное число большинства существительных образуется путем прибавления окончания **-s**:

Единственное число

I haven't read a book for ages.

Where's the bus stop?

I need a holiday.

Множественное число

Books are cheap here.

We need more bus stops.

We get three holidays a year.

2 Окончание **-es** прибавляется к существительным, которые оканчиваются на **-ss, -s, -ch, -sh** или **-x** для образования множественного числа:

I'm in class A.

Which bus do you take?

It's a Swiss watch.

That's my dish.

Put the box down.

I have two classes today.

There are no buses on Sundays.

He can repair watches.

He washed the dishes.

Where are the shoe boxes?

Окончание **-es** прибавляется к большинству существительных,

оканчивающихся на **-o**:

Is that a potato?

I want a tomato.

I had some potatoes for lunch.

I don't like tomatoes.

(Но окончание **-s** прибавляется к следующим существительным: *photo, radio* и *piano*)



3 Существительные, оканчивающиеся на согласную букву **+y**, изменяют окончание на сочетание согласная **+ies**:

Which country are you from?

This is a photo of me as a baby.

Но если существительное оканчивается на гласную букву **+y**, то к последней букве прибавляется **-s**:
day – days/boy – boys)

We visited ten countries.

I can hear babies crying.

4 Некоторые исчисляемые существительные имеют особую форму множественного числа. Соотнесите форму единственного и множественного числа данных существительных:

women	sheep	feet	men	fish	mice	children	teeth	people
child _____	fish _____	sheep _____						
foot _____	man _____	tooth _____						
mouse _____	person _____	woman _____						

5 Когда мы говорим о людях или вещах в общем, существительные во множественном числе не употребляются с такими словами как *this, that, the, a*:

My brother doesn't like spiders.

Computer games are expensive.



Children start school at the age of 6.

Cars cause pollution.

A Образуйте множественное число следующих существительных:

baby _____

box _____

child _____

shoe _____

shop _____

day _____

church _____

foot _____

radio _____

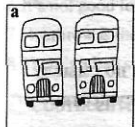
sandwich _____

city _____

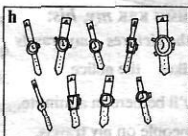
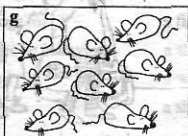
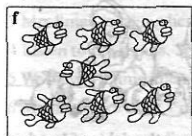
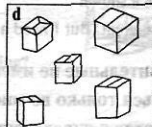
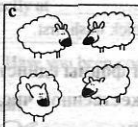
story _____

B Подпишите рисунки, употребив приведенные существительные во множественном числе:

photo fish mouse watch tooth bus box baby sheep



two buses

**C** Соотнесите приведенные ниже части предложений:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 Buses are | very hard all year. |
| 2 The bus is | a Rolex. |
| 3 Women | made of paper. |
| 4 That woman is | invented a long time ago. |
| 5 Watches were | about geography on my desk. |
| 6 My watch is | going to the station now. |
| 7 Most students work | from near Buenos Aires. |
| 8 A student in my class comes | work as well as men. |
| 9 Books are | cheaper than taxis. |
| 10 There is a book | my neighbour. |

D Дополните приведенные ниже вопросы, употребляя следующие существительные:

months days day hours minutes week weeks year year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1 'How many _____ are there in a _____?' | 'Seven' |
| 2 'And how many _____ are there in a _____?' | '52' |
| 3 'How many _____ are there in a _____?' | '24' |
| 4 'How many _____ are there in an _____?' | '60' |
| 5 'How many _____ are there in a _____?' | '12' |

1 Многие общепотребительные существительные имеют только форму единственного числа:

а иногда такая форма обусловлена тем, что они являются единственными в своем роде. Обычно такие существительные употребляются с определенным артиклем *the*:
 the air the sun the moon the sky the dark the world the future the past
 The sky is very cloudy. It's difficult to see the sun.

б Многие отлагательные существительные, имеющие только форму единственного числа, обозначают ежедневную деятельность человека. Обычно такие существительные употребляются с неопределенным артиклем *a*:

a bath a fight a rest a wash a shower

'Do you want a drink?' 'Yes, great. But I need a quick wash first.'

2 Некоторые существительные не имеют формы единственного числа или по смыслу должны употребляться только во множественном числе. Обычно такие существительные употребляются с определенным артиклем *the* или с притяжательными местоимениями, такими как *my, his*:

your clothes her feelings the pictures my travels
 the sights his likes and dislikes the police

The police are coming. They'll be here in a minute.

I've met a lot of interesting people on my travels.



In three days we saw all the sights of London.

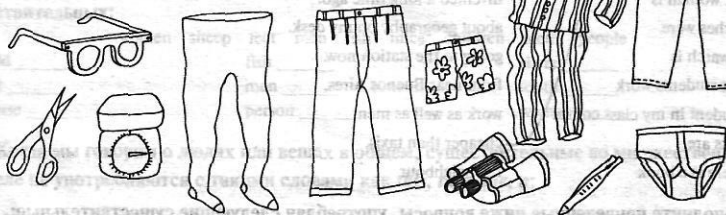
3 Существительные, обозначающие инструменты и виды одежды с двумя парными частями, имеют только форму множественного числа:

glasses trousers pants tights jeans pyjamas shorts scissors binoculars scales tweezers

Where are my jeans? What colour are your pyjamas?

Итак, вы можете сказать *a pair of* + глагол в ед. числе.

I bought a pair of trousers there which was very cheap.



4 Существительные, обозначающие группу людей или вещей, называются собирательными существительными. Они могут употребляться как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, в зависимости от того, рассматривается ли группа как одно целое, или как многие составляющие:

army audience company enemy family gang government group public staff team
 My family is in Brazil. His family are all strange. Do you know them?

А Закончите предложения, употребив приведенные ниже существительные**в единственном числе:**

the sun the sky the moon the past the future
the dark the air the world

2 It's a beautiful day. There isn't a cloud in _____.

3 I sleep with the light on because I'm afraid of _____.

4 What do you think cars will look like in _____?

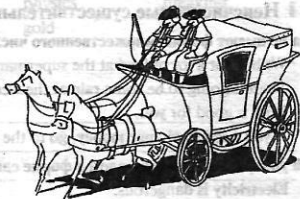
5 The first astronauts to walk on _____ were American.

6 It's not good for your eyes to look directly at _____.

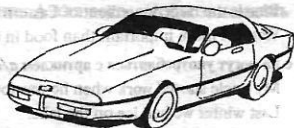
7 Heathrow is the busiest airport in _____.

8 There's a bad smell in _____. Have you been cooking?

1 Travel was much slower in _____
Now everyone has fast cars.

**В Соотнесите части предложений:**

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 1 I'm very thirsty. I'd love | a wash. |
| 2 The doctor felt exhausted. He needed | a drink. |
| 3 Mrs Small is taking her dogs for | a fight. |
| 4 Listen to the shouts. Someone is having | a sleep. |
| 5 We played tennis, then had | a walk. |
| 6 My hands are dirty. I need | a shower. |

**С Анаграммы. Посмотрите на картинки в пункте 3-го урока и поставьте буквы в названиях предметов в нужном порядке:**

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| a pair of SROSSICS | a pair of WEZETERS |
| a pair of CLIRABONUS | a pair of MAJAPYS |
| a pair of SLASGES | a pair of SHIGTT |

Д Закончите предложения, употребляя ваши ответы к заданию С:

- 1 Can I borrow _____ to cut this paper, please?
2 Jack went to the opticians to get _____.
3 She wore _____ under her jeans to keep warm in winter.
4 He used _____ to get a small piece of wood out of his finger.
5 To keep warm in bed at night, many people wear _____.
6 _____ will help you see things that are a long way away.

Е Закончите предложения, употребив существительные staff/team/audience:

- 1 Which is the best football _____ in your country?
2 The _____ of this school is excellent.
3 I'm afraid no-one can help you at the moment, the _____ are all in a meeting.
4 Are your _____ all professionals?
5 The _____ isn't very big tonight: there are only 10 people in the cinema.
6 The _____ were singing and dancing everywhere in the concert hall.

Большинство существительных в английском языке имеют форму единственного и множественного числа (например, *one bed, two beds*), но многие существительные являются неисчисляемыми.

1 Неисчисляемые существительные:

a не имеют формы множественного числа:

We bought a lot of food at the supermarket.

There's going to be some rain at the week-end.

Milk is good for you.

If you need to change money, go to the bank.

b употребляются с глаголом в форме единственного числа:

Electricity is dangerous.

Rice is the basic ingredient of Eastern cooking.

Water is more important than food in the desert.

c не могут употребляться с артиклем *a/an* или с числительным:

My uncle started work when he was fourteen.

Last winter we had ice on the lake.

d могут употребляться с *the/this/that/my* (но не могут употребляться с *these/those*), когда мы говорим о чем-то определенном:

What's the food like in that restaurant?

I like music, but I didn't like the music we heard today.

I gave you that money for clothes, not chocolates!



We bought a lot of food at the supermarket.

2 С неисчисляемыми существительными употребляются такие слова, как *some, much, any* для того, чтобы указать на количество чего-либо:

Mrs Pick went out to buy some bread.

There's not much petrol in the car, so we'd better go to a garage.

We haven't had any rain here since April.

3 Некоторые существительные могут быть исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми.

Неисчисляемыми они становятся, когда употребляются в самом общем значении, а исчисляемыми — если подразумевается какой-то конкретный случай.

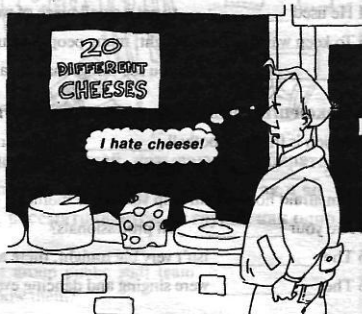
A shop near me sells 20 different cheeses. I hate cheese.

There's a hair in my soup! Val has long dark hair.

It's made of glass. I had a glass of Coca-Cola.



There's a hair in my soup.



А Распределите неисчисляемые существительные по правильным категориям:

snow	dinner	petrol	toast	ice
food	milk	maths	lunch	coffee
wood	aerobics	butter	physics	breakfast
metal	glass	bread	gold	tea

1 вещество/материалы: snow

2 жидкости: _____

3 еда: _____

4 виды продуктов: _____

5 спорт/предметы: _____

В Употребите неисчисляемые существительные из задания А для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

1 The car ran out of _____ a kilometre from our home.

2 We got up early, had _____, then drove to the airport.

3 _____ is a very valuable metal.

4 A lot of people keep fit by doing _____, which is exercising to music.

5 They say that the English drink a lot of _____.

6 When we woke up, everything was white: the ground was covered with _____.

С Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие слова:

glass/glasses

paper/a paper

business/a business

two sugars/sugar

cheese/a cheese

a grey hair/hair

1 Sam went out to buy _____ to read.

2 _____ is made from trees.

3 They say that mice like _____.

4 Camembert is _____ from France.

5 You don't always need a lot of money to start _____.

6 Do you prefer long or short _____?

7 I was very worried when I found I had _____.

8 _____ is bad for your teeth.

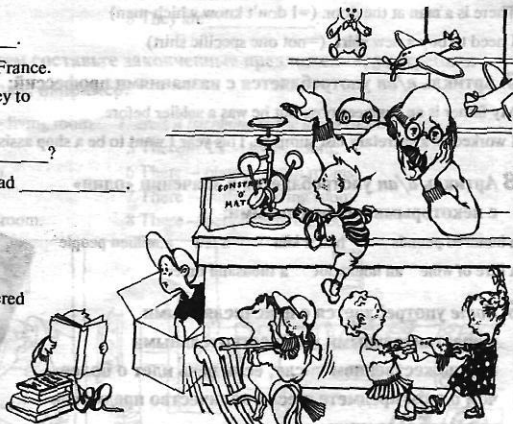
9 'How do you like your tea?'

'White with _____, please.'

10 After the accident the road was covered with broken _____.

11 We had a coffee and two _____

_____ of mineral water.



12 '_____ is always good in the holidays,' said the toy-shop owner.

1 Артикль *a* употребляется с существительными в единственном числе.

Поставьте *a* перед существительными в единственном числе:

_____ week	_____ book	_____ person	_____ tables
_____ sports	_____ people	_____ tomato	_____ cup
_____ dog	_____ house	_____ parents	_____ children

2 Артикль *a* употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными и не употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными. Поставьте *a* с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе:

_____ box	_____ work	_____ job	_____ news
_____ banana	_____ honey	_____ traffic	_____ holiday
_____ teacher	_____ hat	_____ water	_____ furniture

3 Артикль *an* употребляется с существительными, которые начинаются с *a, e, i, o*.

Поставьте *an* там, где это необходимо:

_____ elephant	_____ apple	_____ cat	_____ aunt
_____ beach	_____ test	_____ opinion	_____ idiot

4 *An* употребляется в начале слов, которые начинаются с буквы *h*, если *h* не произносится:

an hour a hospital an honour a hope an honest man

5 Артикль *a* употребляется в начале слов, которые начинаются с *eu* или *u*, если первый звук произносится как /ju:/ Сравните:

a European country a university an ugly face

6 Артикль *a/an* употребляется, когда мы упоминаем человека или предмет в первый раз:

There is a man at the door. (=I don't know which man)

I need to buy a new shirt. (=not one specific shirt)

7 Артикль *a/an* употребляется с названиями профессий:

My father is an engineer now, but he was a soldier before.

I worked as a secretary last summer. This year I want to be a shop assistant.

8 Артикль *a/an* употребляется в значении «один»

с некоторыми числительными:

a hundred pounds half a kilo a few a million people
a litre of wine an hour a lot a thousand times

9 *Some* употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными и существительными во множественном числе, если речь идет о более, чем одном предмете и если количество предметов не имеет значения:

I want some apples, some wine, some potatoes and two oranges.



Some friends gave me some information about good hotels.

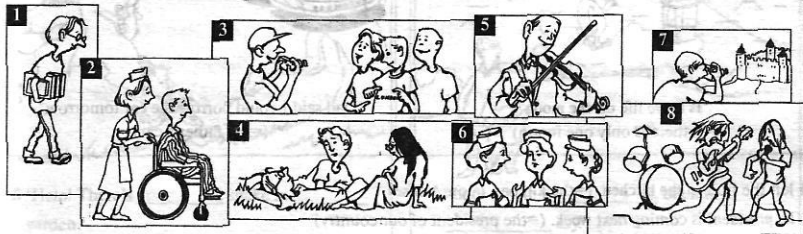
А Соотнесите две части предложений:

- 1 I've been waiting for you for
- 2 This car can do 140 miles
- 3 Those apples cost 50 p
- 4 We're having a party for about
- 5 Sue has been to Germany
- 6 We're very busy in the office. There's
- 7 We normally go to the cinema once

- a hundred people.
- half an hour.
- a few times.
- a lot to do.
- a month.
- a kilo.
- an hour.

В Посмотрите на картинки. Кого вы видите? Закончите предложения, употребляя приведенные слова:

a student a nurse a tourist a musician students nurses tourists singers

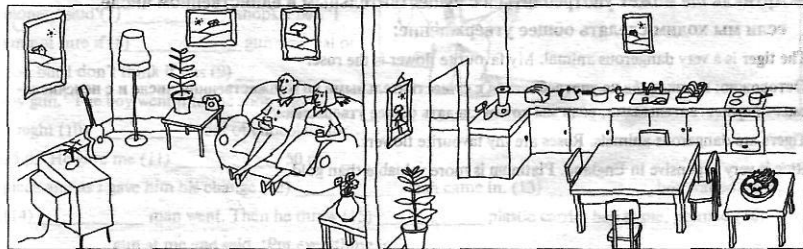


- 1 He looks like _____.
- 2 I think she is _____.
- 3 They look like _____.
- 4 I think they are _____.
- 5 He's _____.
- 6 They are _____.
- 7 She is _____.
- 8 They are _____.

С Посмотрите на картинки, затем составьте законченные предложения, употребляя a/an, some и приведенные слова, например:

There – telephone – living room. *There's a telephone in the living room.*

- 1 There – small table – kitchen.
- 2 There – lot of pictures – living room.
- 3 There – flowers – living room.
- 4 There – lamp – corner of the living room.
- 5 There – TV – living room.
- 6 There – plants – both rooms.
- 7 There – guitar – living room.
- 8 There – people – living room.

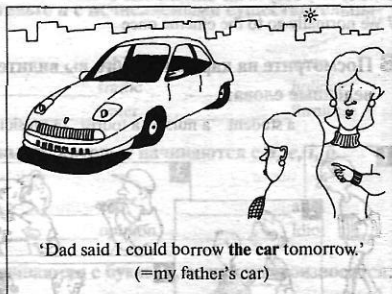


1 Повторите материал об артиклях a/an из Урока 19**2 Артикль the употребляется с существительным в единственном числе, если собеседнику известен человек или предмет, о которых идет речь:**

I had a book and a magazine with me. I read **the book** first. (=the book I had with me)

He bought a new shirt and a tie. **The tie** was very expensive. (=the tie he bought)

I spoke to **the headmaster** at school this morning. (=the headmaster of my school)



I left the fruit **in the kitchen**. (=the kitchen in our house)

The president is coming next week. (=the president of our country)

She went into her room and locked **the door**. (=the door of her room)

Who is **the woman** next to Mary?

She was talking to **the man** who lives next door.

Артикль the употребляется с существительными во множественном числе, если собеседнику известна та группа людей или вещей, о которой идет речь:

Where are **the children**? (=our children)

He bought two shirts and a tie. **The shirts** were quite cheap. (=the shirts he bought)

Have you washed **the cups and saucers**? (=the cups and saucers we have been using)

3 Артикль the употребляется, когда речь идет о системе связи или сервисе:

I spoke to her on **the telephone** yesterday. I heard it on **the radio**.

4 Артикль the может употребляться с существительным в единственном числе, если мы ходим сделать общее утверждение:

The tiger is a very dangerous animal. My favourite flower is **the rose**.

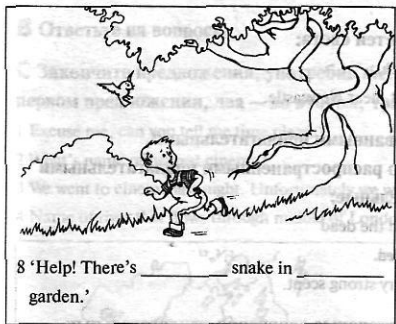
Осторожно: артикль the не употребляется с существительными во множественном числе и с неисчисляемыми существительными, если мы хотим сделать общее утверждение:

Tigers are dangerous animals. **Roses** are my favourite flowers.

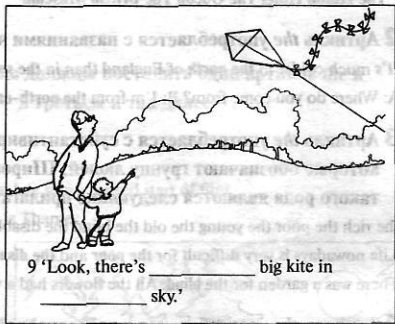
Rice is very expensive in England. **Platinum** is more valuable than gold.

А Закончите предложения. Поставьте a/an или the:

- 1 I was speaking to a friend on the telephone.
 2 The headmaster is moving to a new school.
 3 My sister is taking the children to a party.
 4 He ate three sandwiches and a large cake. The cake was filled with cream.
 5 I heard a great programme on the radio this morning.
 6 The first man on the moon was an American.
 7 There's some hot water in a kettle. Can you make a cup of tea?



8 'Help! There's a snake in the garden.'

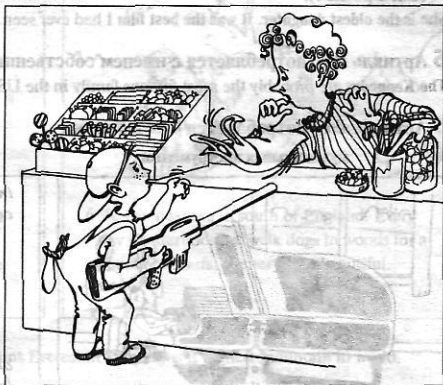


9 'Look, there's a big kite in the sky.'

В Заполните пропуски, употребляя a/an или the:

Police have been looking for (1) a
 eight-year old boy who tried to hold up (2) a
a sweet shop with (3) a gun,
 writes David Ward.

The boy threw (4) a carrier bag at
 (5) a shopkeeper and ordered her
 to fill it up. 'I don't know whether he wanted
 me to fill (6) a bag with sweets or
 money,' said (7) a shopkeeper. 'I
 am not sure if (8) a gun was real or
 not, but I don't think it was (9) a
 toy gun.' The boy went into the shop and
 bought (10) a bar of chocolate for
 25 p. 'He gave me (11) a 50 p
 piece and as I gave him his change (12) a
a man came in. (13) a boy waited until
 (14) a man went. Then he threw (15) a
a plastic carrier bag at me, pointed (16)
a gun at me and said: 'Put everything in.'



1 Артикль *the* употребляется с географическими названиями в следующих случаях:

а если в составе названия имеются слова: союз, королевство, штаты, республика

(*Union/Kingdom/States/Republic*):

The United States The United Kingdom The Republic of China

б с названиями горных цепей и с названиями групп островов:

The Alps The Rockies The Canaries

с с названиями рек, морей, океанов:

The Thames The North Sea The Atlantic Ocean

д с названиями отелей, кинотеатров, театров, музеев:

The Hilton Hotel The Odeon The British Museum

2 Артикль *the* употребляется с названиями частей света:

It's much colder in the north of England than in the south.

A: Where do you come from? B: I'm from the north-east, near Newcastle.

3 Артикль *the* употребляется с субстантивированными прилагательными, которые обозначают группу людей. Широко распространенными прилагательными такого рода являются следующие прилагательные:

the rich the poor the young the old the blind the disabled the dead

Life nowadays is very difficult for the poor and the disabled.

There was a garden for the blind. All the flowers had a very strong scent.

4 Артикль *the* употребляется с превосходной степенью сравнения прилагательных (см. Урок 64):

She is the oldest daughter. It was the best film I had ever seen.

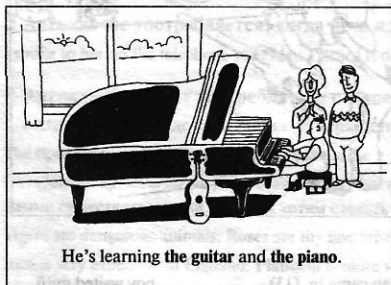
5 Артикль *the* употребляется с именем собственным, обозначающим семью в целом:

The Kennedys are probably the most famous family in the USA. We live next door to the Browns.

6 Артикль *the* употребляется с названиями

музыкальных инструментов

и обозначениями места



He's learning the guitar and the piano.

in the
corner

at the top

in the
middle

on the
left

on the
right

at the bottom

Осторожно: Артикль *the* не употребляется, когда имеется в виду какой-либо один конкретный инструмент.

We bought Helen a new violin for her birthday. A: What's that. B: It's a trombone.

А Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:

the Ritz the Andes the Nile the Clintons the guitar the Odeon the south west

- 1 Which instrument does Paul McCartney play? _____
- 2 What's the nearest cinema to your house? _____
- 3 Which part of the country do you live in? _____
- 4 What's the longest river in your country? _____
- 5 Who are your neighbours? _____
- 6 Which is the biggest hotel in your town? _____
- 7 Which are the biggest mountains in your country? _____

В Ответьте на вопросы.

С Закончите предложения, употребив *the*. Вы должны поставить один артикль *the* в первом предложении, два — во втором, три — в третьем и так далее:

- 1 Excuse me, can you tell me time please?
- 2 What's name of nearest cinema?
- 3 We went to cinema last night. Unfortunately we were late so we missed start of film.
- 4 Name of river that flows through middle of London is Thames.



5 Weather in north of England will get worse on Thursday and Friday. At weekend temperature will be 3 degrees and there will be snow during night.



6 We live near sea in south of England. Every day in afternoon we walk dogs in woods for a couple of hours. Scenery is so beautiful.

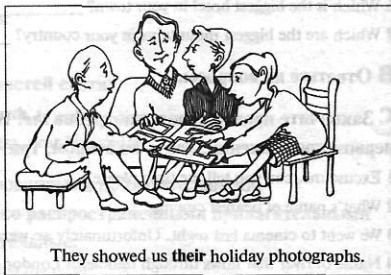
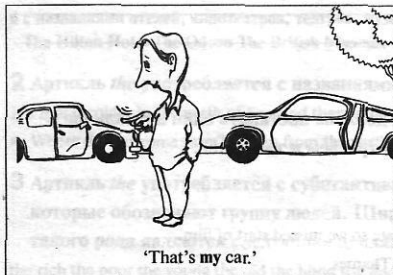
- 7 I read in encyclopaedia you gave me that Mount Everest in Himalayas is highest mountain in world. Longest river in world is Nile in Africa.
- 8 I was thinking of girls we met in street when we were going to a party in house next to restaurant where Michael works. One came from Republic of Ireland. We invited them to party but they couldn't go because they were flying to United States next day.

1 Соотнесите приведенные ниже притяжательные прилагательные с соответствующими местоимениями:

	their	your	her	his	our	my	your	its
I _____	It _____	You _____	We _____					
He _____	You _____	She _____	They _____					

2 Притяжательные прилагательные употребляются:

а когда надо указать на принадлежность чего-либо кому-либо:



б когда речь идет о родстве людей:

Sarah is **my** sister. Have you met **their** father? What's **your** friend called? He hasn't seen **his** parents today.

с когда мы говорим о части тела:

Arlene broke **her** arm last week, did you know? **My** head hurts.

д когда речь идет об одежде:

Take **your** hands out of **your** pockets! Have you seen **my** jeans? I can't find them.

3 Существительное + 's употребляется:

а с именами собственными

I was in **Mark's** new house last night. Sidney is **Jane's** brother.

б с существительными, называющими людей в единственном числе:

It's **my uncle's** birthday next Monday.

Sam asked if he could borrow **his friend's** car.

с с существительными, имеющими особую форму множественного числа:

Children's clothes are expensive.

д с названиями жилых домов и магазинов:

I slept at **David's** last night. He went to the **chemist's**.

4 К существительным, множественное число которых образуется по правилам образования множественного числа, добавляется только апостроф:

Sinatra was **my parents'** favourite singer.



Colston College is the best **boys'** school in the region.

А Закончите предложения, дополнив их притяжательными прилагательными

- 1 I don't live with _____ parents now.
- 2 Rosa wanted to give _____ father a CD for _____ birthday.
- 3 Jessica went upstairs and started to wash _____ hair.
- 4 I know the Spencers but I've never met _____ son.
- 5 We're having a party in _____ house on Friday. Can you come?
- 6 Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. Can I have _____ attention, please?
- 7 France is famous for _____ wine and _____ cheese.
- 8 I don't know much about the Amazon and _____ history.

В Что неверно? В каждой из картинок кроется несоответствие.**Закончите предложения:**

- 1 He's forgotten _____. (trousers)
- 2 The cup is missing _____. (handle)
- 3 They've lost _____. (keys)
- 4 Patricia can't remember _____. (number)
- 5 Excuse me, is this _____? (animal)
- 6 Excuse me, can you give us _____ back? (ball)

**С Перепишите вопросы по образцу:**

e.g.: What's the name of your mother? — *What's your mother's name?*

- 1 What's the name of your best friend?
- 2 What's the favourite colour of your mother?
- 3 What's the address of your neighbour?
- 4 Do you know the first name of your teacher?
- 5 What is the main export of your country?
- 6 What food is the speciality of your region?

Д Напишите ответы к вопросам, начните их, как показано в образце:

- 1 My _____
- 2 My _____
- 3 My _____
- 4 His/Her _____
- 5 My _____
- 6 My _____

- 1** *This* употребляется с существительными в единственном числе для обозначения чего-то, что находится рядом с говорящим. *That* употребляется с существительным, которое обозначает удаленный от говорящего предмет:

This water tastes strange. That building is 200 years old.



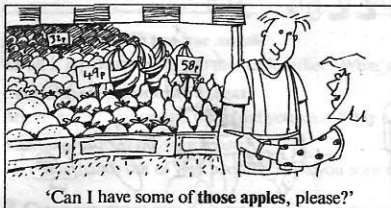
'Have you got this shirt in that colour?'



'This coffee isn't mine!'

- 2** *These* употребляется с существительным во множественном числе, которое обозначает что-то, что находится рядом с говорящим, а *those* употребляется для обозначения людей или предметов, которые удалены от говорящего:

I don't like these shoes much. These chocolates are very nice!



'Can I have some of those apples, please?'



'Aren't those people strange!'

- 3** *This* употребляется с существительными утро, день, вечер (кроме слова ночь), неделя, месяц, год и столетие в настоящем времени, *that* употребляется, если речь идет о прошедшем времени:

*Are you busy this evening? We could go out.
I'm afraid the doctor can't see you this week.
Is next week OK?*

- 4** Выражение *these days* употребляется для обозначения настоящего времени в общем, *those days* употребляется для обозначения периода времени в прошлом:

It's difficult to find good quality products these days.

These days every office has a fax, a photocopier and its own computer.



My parents were born before the War. In those days people had quite big families.

- 5** Числительные и прилагательные употребляются после *this*, *that*, *these*, *those* и перед существительным:

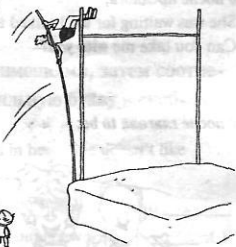
I bought these two books second hand for just £1. My mother doesn't like these plastic cups. How much are those new CD players?

A Соотнесите приведенные предложения с картинками:

- How much is this plate, please?
- Can you pass me that plate, please, Tom?
- This bird is called 'Geronimo'. It's an owl.
- What is that bird over there? Is it an owl?
- Excuse me, are these shoes yours?
- Excuse me, where did you buy those shoes?
- I saw that film last week.
- This film is great, isn't it?

**B Закончите предложения, поставив *this, that, these* или *those*:**

- He's so busy that I don't see much of him _____ days.
- We haven't got enough money to go on holiday _____ year.
- What's the name of _____ man we met _____ morning?
- Have you been in _____ new supermarket in the centre?
- The price of petrol _____ days is incredible!
- Who are _____ people over there?
- Listen! Do you know _____ song?
- _____ exercise is very easy!



- When I was a child, I played a lot of sport.
In _____ days I was very active.

C Измените предложения по предложенной модели, сделайте все необходимые изменения:

e.g. This is my favourite hat. *This hat is my favourite.*

- This is my mother's favourite song. _____
- That was a terrible joke! _____
- This is a delicious cake. _____
- These are comfortable shoes. _____
- That is a fashionable colour. _____
- Those are my best trousers. _____
- These are very popular books. _____
- That was a great party. _____
- Those are beautiful paintings. _____

1 Перед вами два столбика личных местоимений. Соотнесите местоимения в именительном падеже с местоимениями в объектном падеже:

us, me, you, them, her, it, him

I _____	it _____
you _____	we _____
he _____	they _____
she _____	

2 Личные местоимения в именительном падеже соотносятся с глаголом:

I like your hat. You live near here, do you? He's my boss.

She's on holiday. We were in London yesterday. They come from Nigeria.

3 Личные местоимения в объектном падеже употребляются:

а как дополнение после глагола:

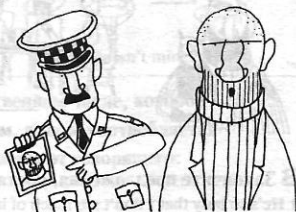
Could you **help us** with this, please? She gave me £5.

I told **them** to be here at 6 o'clock. She saw **him** in town.

б после предлога:

She was waiting for **us**. I talked to **him** yesterday.

Can you take me **with you**?



I don't know anything about **him**.

с после глагола to be:



This is **us** in Greece, and this is **us** in Italy last year, and this is **me** in Paris.



Hello, John, it's **me**.

4 Личные местоимения you или they употребляются, если речь идет о людях вообще, а местоимение we употребляется, если речь идет о группе людей, включая говорящего:

They have good food in this restaurant. You can buy this book anywhere. We drink a lot of tea in England.

5 Личные местоимения употребляются для того, чтобы избежать повторения о ком-то, кого мы уже упомянули ранее:

I spoke to Mary this morning. She said **she** was very busy.

Patrick lives near the coast. He has a lovely house.

А Подчеркните все местоимения в именительном падеже в следующих предложениях:

- 1 I can't forget the last time we went to that restaurant. The food made me ill, and it wasn't cheap, either.
 2 Do you know where we can buy an English newspaper? Someone told us there was a shop near here. Can you help?
 3 I got a letter from Simon today. I hadn't heard from him for ages. He's working in Milan now, apparently.
 4 Val invited me to her party, but I'm not sure if I can go. She lives miles away, and I've got a million things to do.

В Теперь посмотрите на предложения снова. Найдите в каждом предложении местоимение в объектном падеже.**С Соотнесите части приведенных ниже предложений:**

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 Do you know Mr and Mrs James? | It's in Africa, I think. |
| 2 Where's Timbuctoo? | He's in hospital now. |
| 3 Mike had an accident on Sunday. | It's boring. |
| 4 That's a brilliant film. | They eat a lot of pasta. |
| 5 I'm not interested in football. | We met them last week. |
| 6 Where did you buy those shoes? | I've seen it three times. |
| 7 What's the food like in Italy? | Paul gave them to me. |

Д Глядя на картинки, дополните предложения личными местоимениями, затем соотнесите предложения с говорящим на картинке, поставив правильную букву в скобках после каждого предложения:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 Do you know Sue? _____'s a top model. () | 5 Don't bring flowers in here. Sue doesn't like _____. |
| 2 I made her dress. Do you like _____?() | _____. |
| 3 I think I'm in love with _____, but _____'s not very interested in _____.() | 6 I'm her manager. _____ have to talk to _____ if _____ want an interview with _____.() |
| 4 We are her assistants. _____ are always very busy. She travels everywhere with _____.() | 7 _____ gave us these photographs of _____! () |



1 This употребляется в единственном числе, а **these** во множественном числе:

а когда мы хотим представить или установить личность человека:

Mary, **this** is John.

These are my neighbours, Mr and Mrs Baxter.

б когда мы говорим о людях или предметах, которые находятся рядом с нами:

This is really good coffee.

These are the books I brought from Jane.

с для того, чтобы начать разговор по телефону:

Hello. **This** is Sally; can I speak to Jane, please?

Tom, **this** is Barbara. How are you?

**2 That** употребляется в единственном числе, а **those** во множественном числе:

а если речь идет о людях или предметах, которые не находятся в непосредственной близости от говорящего:

This is my house, and **that** is John's over there.

Is **that** a bird or a plane up there?

б для того, чтобы выяснить личность того, кого мы в данный момент не можем видеть:

Is **that** you, David?

Hi, is **that** Sally?

**3 This, that, these, those** употребляются для того, чтобы ответить кому-либо на что-либо. Наиболее распространенным является **that**:

'Coffee?' 'That's a good idea.'

'Is **that** the London train?' 'Yes, **that**'s right.'

'I've got a new job in the city.' 'That's fantastic!'

4 One употребляется в единственном числе, а **ones** во множественном числе для того, чтобы избежать повторения существительного, о котором уже шла речь:

а после прилагательного:

My car is the **blue one**. (= the blue car)

Your question is a **difficult one**. (= a difficult question)

б после определенного артикля **the**:

Our house is the **one** in the middle.

She gave me a lot of books. **The ones** I really enjoyed were love stories. (= the books I enjoyed)

с после вопросов, которые начинаются с **which**:

We've got lots of tapes. **Which one** do you want to listen to?



А Перепишите предложения, употребляя

one/ones для того, чтобы избежать повторения:

- I love cakes, especially the cakes my mother makes!
- Our car is the black car at the end of the road.
- I'm not sure if I need a big bottle or a small bottle.
- He lost his umbrella, so he wants to buy a new umbrella.
- The hotel is a modern hotel on the coast.
- The books I bought are the books on the table.
- I always have two pens with me, a blue pen and a red pen.



8 Is this museum the museum you were talking about?

В Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 Would you like a coffee? | 'The brown ones on the desk.' |
| 2 Which gloves are yours? | 'Sure. Which one?' |
| 3 Which shirt should I wear to the party? | 'Thanks, I'd love one.' |
| 4 'Have you seen my new photos?' | 'Your new cotton one.' |
| 5 'Can I borrow a book?' | 'The ones of Spain? Yes.' |

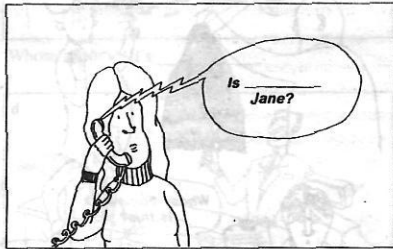
С Закончите короткие диалоги, употребив приведенные предложения:

That's a lot. That's all right. That's why you're tired. That's great.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1 a I'm sorry I broke your cup.
b _____ | 3 a We're getting married!
b _____ |
| 2 a These boots cost £90.
b _____ | 4 a We danced all night.
b _____ |

Д Закончите диалоги, употребляя *this, that, these, или those*:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 a Bill, _____ is Wolfgang.
b Oh! Are you German?
a Yes, _____'s right. | 3 a Is _____ Jane?
b Yes, speaking. Who's _____?
a _____ is Tom from next door. |
|--|---|



- | | |
|--|--|
| 2 a 'I'm going to Greece on holiday.'
b _____'s nice. | 4 a Where are my shoes?
b Are _____ yours over there? |
|--|--|

1 Выделенные слова являются притяжательными мес-



This isn't my shirt, it's his.

тоимениями:

I like your car. *Mine* is very old; yours looks very fast.

The red umbrella is *hers*.

Thanks for your address. Let me give you *ours*, too.

Внимание: У местоимения *it* нет притяжательной формы. *Yours* употребляется и в единственном и во множественном числе.



'Which team won?' '*Theirs*.'

2 Притяжательные местоимения употребляются

для того, чтобы избежать повторения:

e.g. That book is my book. (= that book is *mine*)

That book is *mine*, and the pictures are *mine*, too.

The jazz records are *hers*, the rock records are *his*.

All the new furniture is *ours*.



'Excuse me, is this newspaper *yours*?'

3 Притяжательные местоимения употребляются

после предлога *of*:

He was an old friend of *mine* (not: 'of me').

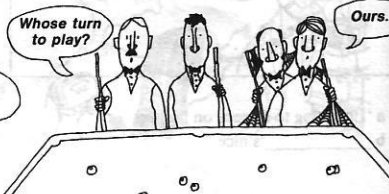
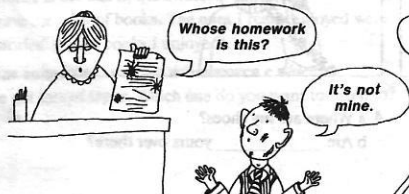
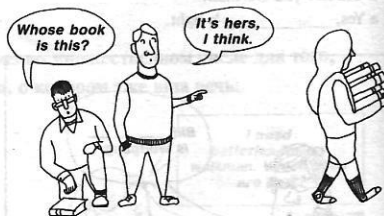
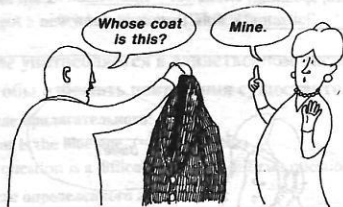
The teacher was talking to a student of *his*.

Listening to music is a hobby of *ours*.

Can I borrow that map of *yours*?

Are the Smiths friends of *hers*?

I think the dog is one of *theirs*.

4 Притяжательные местоимения употребляются в кратких ответах на вопросы, которые начинаются со слова *whose*...?

A Закончите предложения, следуя модели:e.g. Have you got a blue pen? No, mine is red. (red)

1 'Has David got a new car?' 'No, _____ (very old).'

2 'Did Sheila say she has a Japanese camera?' 'No, _____ (German).'

3 'Is this your coffee?' 'No, _____ (over there).'

4 'Is your house bigger than this one?' 'No, _____ (smaller).'

5 'Do they have a colour TV?' 'No, _____ (black and white).'

6 'Will we have first class tickets?' 'No, _____ (second class).'

B Перепишите предложения, употребляя *a... of* для того, чтобы заменить выделенные слова согласно модели:e.g. This is **one of his paintings**. This is a painting of his.1 Susan is **one of our friends**. _____2 The small man is **one of our neighbours**. _____3 Is singing **one of your hobbies**? _____4 Hamid is **one of my students**. _____5 Pink is **one of her favourite colours**. _____6 I am **one of their fans**. _____7 Roast beef is **one of my favourite meals**. _____**C Закончите предложения:**

a



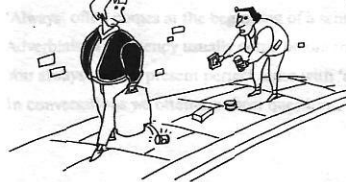
'Whose car is that?' 'It's _____.'

b



'Whose is this?' 'It's _____.'

c



'Excuse me, is this _____?'

d



'I haven't got a pen on me.'

'Here, you can borrow _____.'

1 Приведенные выражения являются обстоятельствами времени:

the day before yesterday the week before last yesterday
last week today this week tomorrow next week
the day after tomorrow the week after next

I have an important meeting the day after tomorrow.

Со словами *month* или *year* употребляются те же выражения, что и со словом *week*, например:

the month before last last year
this month the year after next

**2 В Прошедшем простом времени употребляет-**

ся слово *ago* для того, чтобы показать, как давно произошло действие:

The game started ten minutes ago. The bus went ages ago.

I'll be leaving school the year after next.

Слово *ago* употребляется с выражениями, которые обозначают время, такими, как *five minutes, an hour, three weeks, four months, a few years* и т.д. Приведенные ниже выражения также являются очень распространенными:

ages ago a long time ago some time ago not long ago a short time ago

Осторожно: Слово *ago* не употребляется с Настоящим совершенным временем. Мы не можем сказать: *I have seen him two minutes ago/*

3 Слова частотности употребляются для того, чтобы показать, как часто происходит действие:

<i>always</i>	<i>frequently</i>	<i>occasionally</i>
<i>never</i>	<i>hardly ever</i>	<i>normally</i>
<i>often</i>	<i>sometimes</i>	<i>usually</i>
<i>rarely</i>		

We don't often swim in the sea.

Обстоятельства частотности обычно употребляются перед основным (понятийным) глаголом:

I hardly ever watch TV. You can sometimes waste a lot of time.

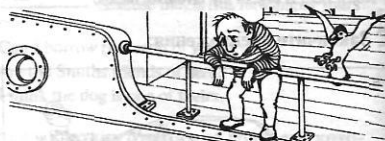
Но они употребляются после *am, is, are, was, were*, если *to be* является основным:

She is usually very late. You are probably right!

Некоторые обстоятельства частотности (*sometimes, occasionally, normally, usually*) могут употребляться в начале предложения:

Sometimes I go swimming at the weekend.

Normally I go swimming on Thursday night.



I'm always sick when I travel by sea.

А Ответьте на вопросы о себе:

- 1 When did you last go swimming? I last went swimming three months ago.
- 2 When did you last go to the cinema? _____
- 3 When did you start school? _____
- 4 When were you born? _____
- 5 When was your mother born? _____
- 6 When did you have breakfast today? _____
- 7 When were you last ill? _____
- 8 When did you start learning English? _____

В Ответьте на вопросы:

- 1 What is the date the day after tomorrow? _____
- 2 What day was it the day before yesterday? _____
- 3 What month was it the month before last? _____
- 4 How old will you be the year after next? _____
- 5 How old were you the year before last? _____

С Употребите обстоятельства частотности для того, чтобы сделать верными следующие предложения:

- 1 I'm late for lessons. I am often late for lessons.
- 2 I get up late on Sunday. _____
- 3 I watch TV in the evening. _____
- 4 I play tennis in the summer. _____
- 5 In my country it is cold in winter. _____



6 I read in bed before I go to sleep. _____

Теперь напишите три верных предложения о своем друге:

- 7 _____
- 8 _____
- 9 _____

Д Скажите, являются ли приведенные предложения верными (В) или неверными (Н):

- 1 Adverbials of frequency never come at the beginning of a sentence. (H)
- 2 'Sometimes' can come at the beginning of a sentence. ()
- 3 'Always' often comes at the beginning of a sentence. ()
- 4 Adverbials of frequency usually come before the main verb. ()
- 5 You always use the present perfect tense with 'ago'. ()
- 6 In conversations we often use short questions. ()

1 Обстоятельства вероятности употребляются для того, чтобы показать нашу степень уверенности в чем-либо:

certainly definitely probably perhaps possibly maybe

I **definitely** saw her yesterday. The driver **probably** knows the quickest way.



Все обстоятельства вероятности (кроме *maybe*) употребляются перед основным глаголом:
He can **probably** answer your question. They will **certainly** help you.

Но после форм глагола *to be am, is, are, was, were*, если приведенные являются основными:
I am **certainly** very tired. You are **probably** right.

Некоторые обстоятельства вероятности могут употребляться в начале предложения:

perhaps maybe probably possibly

Maybe Annette can tell you. **Perhaps** he has forgotten.

Probably they'll come later. **Possibly** she didn't understand.

2 Наиболее распространенные обстоятельства степени/частотности:

a lot; (not) much; very much

Иногда приведенные слова употребляются как обстоятельства частотности:

The baby cries **a lot**. (a lot = very often) We don't go out **much**. (not much = not often)

Иногда они служат обстоятельствами степени:

Did it rain **very much** last night? (very much = very heavily)

A lot, (not) much, very much обычно употребляются в конце предложения:

Things haven't changed **much**. They always shout **a lot**.

We enjoyed the film **very much**. Do you play football **very much**?

Но иногда за ними следуют выражения времени и места:

We enjoyed the film **very much** last night. Things haven't changed **much** here.

Внимание: **much** не употребляется в утвердительных предложениях.

Мы не можем сказать:

I liked it **much**.

Надо сказать:

I liked it **a lot**. или I liked it **very much**.

A Употребите обстоятельства вероятности для того, чтобы составить верные предложения (вы можете сделать предложения отрицательными, добавив частицу *not*):

1 The USA will win the next football World Cup.

The USA will definitely not win the next football World Cup.

2 My country will win the next football World Cup.

3 I am the oldest person in my class.

4 I will go away for a holiday this summer.

5 It will rain tomorrow.

6 The next leader of my country will be a woman.

7 I will get married next year.

8 I will get most of these sentences right.

B Шесть из данных предложений являются правильными, а пять имеют ошибки.

Найдите неправильные предложения и исправьте их:

1 Nearly I have finished this exercise. I have nearly finished this exercise.

2 I cut myself this morning, and it hurt a lot.

3 I like a lot your new dress.

4 We don't work very much at the weekend.

5 This is a very good book. I enjoyed it much.

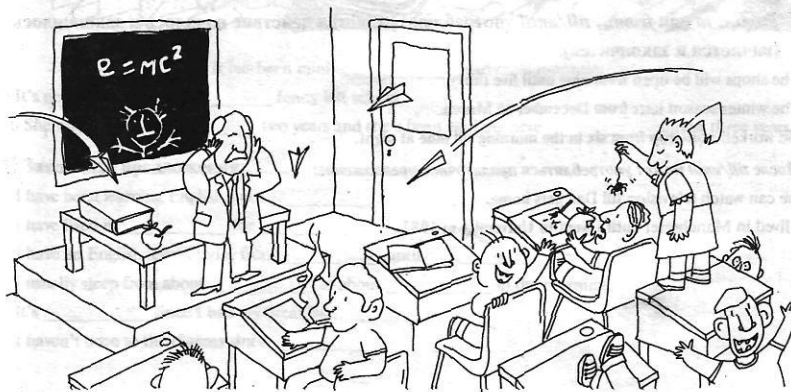
6 He is very lazy. He doesn't help very much his parents.

7 I have almost finished this exercise.

8 People say that it rains a lot in England.

9 I always enjoy very much the weekend.

10 I don't work much at the weekend.



11 They are very noisy children. They shout a lot.

1 For употребляется для выражения длительности какого-либо события:

I've been working here **for fifteen years**. I hadn't eaten **for ten hours**.

I will be away **for three weeks**. We stayed in Paris **for a couple of days**.

Внимание: *For* требует после себя обозначения отрезка времени, в течение которого происходит действие:

fifteen years ten hours three weeks a couple of days

2 Since употребляется для выражения времени начала действия:

I've been working here **since 1980**. I hadn't eaten **since eight o'clock**.

Внимание: После *since* употребляются следующие выражения, которые указывают на время:

1980 eight o'clock this morning yesterday last week

или на событие:

I've been working here **since the war**. I hadn't eaten **since breakfast**.

После *since* употребляется придаточное предложение времени:

I've been working here **since I left school**.

I hadn't seen him **since I was a child**.

После *since* употребляются времена: Настоящее совершенное или Прошедшее совершенное.

Since употребляется с настоящим совершенным временем, когда время, о котором идет речь, связано своим результатом с настоящим временем:

We **have lived** here **since we were children**. (=and we still live here.)

Since употребляется с Прошедшим совершенным временем, если действие происходило в прошлом и продолжалось до некоторого момента:

It was 1973. Elizabeth **had been queen since 1953**. (=and in 1973 she was still queen.)

C since также употребляются следующие выражения: *It's ... since* + past simple и *it was, since* + past perfect:

It's a long time **since I saw Jeff**. It was five years **since we had last met**.

3 From... to или **from... till/until** употребляются, когда действие началось и закончилось (начнется и закончится):

The shops will be open **from nine until five thirty**.

The winter season lasts **from December to March**.

We worked non-stop **from six in the morning till nine at night**.

После *till/until* может употребляться придаточное предложение:

We can watch television **till Dad gets home**.

I lived in Manchester **until I went to University in 1987**.

А Закончите предложения, употребляя придаточные с *since*:

- 1 He hasn't played football _____ a ever since we first met.
 2 We have been good friends _____ b since she started secondary school.
 3 She hasn't written to us _____ c since seven o'clock this morning.
 4 He has been out at work _____ d ever since supper time.
 5 She has been learning English _____ e since he hurt his leg last week.
 6 I have been feeling hungry _____ f since she sent that letter on your birthday.

В Закончите следующие предложения, добавив *for*, *since*, *from* или *until*:

- 1 There has been a university in Oxford _____ for _____ more than eight hundred years.
 2 They have been married _____ 1966.
 3 The First World War lasted _____ 1914 _____ 1918.
 4 _____ 1992 _____ last year we had a flat in the centre of town.
 5 Can you wait for a few minutes _____ I'm ready?
 6 I haven't spoken to Bill _____ we were at school.
 7 We usually stop for lunch _____ one _____ two thirty.



- 8 It has been raining _____ early this morning.
 9 It's nearly five years _____ Jenny left school.
 10 She was at college _____ two years and she's been working here _____ almost three years.

С Закончите предложения:

- 1 I have been learning English since _____.
 2 I have lived in _____ for _____.
 3 I have an English lesson today from _____ until _____.
 4 I usually sleep from about _____ to about _____ in the morning.
 5 It's _____ since I had my breakfast.
 6 I haven't been to the cinema since _____.

1 At употребляется с:

а временем at ten o'clock, at midnight

в временем приема пищи at breakfast

с религиозными праздниками at Christmas, at Easter

Обратите внимание на следующие выражения с at:

at the weekend at the moment at that time at night at the end of the month



2 In употребляется с:

а названиями месяцев in January, in September

б годами in 1988, in the year 2001

с веками 5 in the fourteenth century, in the

last century

д временем суток in the morning, in the evening

е временами года in the spring, in winter



It often snows in winter.

3 On употребляется с:

а днями недели on Monday, on Sunday

б частями дней on Tuesday evening

с праздниками on New Year's Day, on Christmas Eve

д датами on Friday 13th, on the ninth of May

е особыми случаями on my birthday, on our anniversary

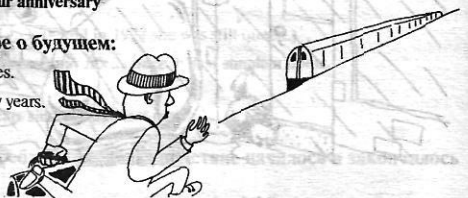


... on my birthday.

4 In также употребляется в разговоре о будущем:

I'm busy now, so I'll talk to you in ten minutes.

They say he will be an important person in a few years.



The London train leaves in two minutes.

5 Внимание: at, in, on не употребляются перед словами

this, next, last, every, tomorrow, today:

We'll see you next week sometime.

What are you doing this weekend, John?



We go camping almost every summer.

A Посмотрите на приведенные ниже списки. Каждый из них содержит слово или выражение, которое не принадлежит данной группе, потому что оно употреблено с несоответствующим предлогом. Найдите с каким:

e.g. ... night, Tuesday, Christmas, the end of the morning.

Мы говорим: *at night*, *at Christmas* и *at the end of the morning*, так что *Tuesday* не принадлежит к данной группе.

- 1 the morning, July, 1999, nine o'clock
- 2 May 31st, Friday morning, the weekend, Sunday
- 3 my sister's birthday, eight fifteen, the weekend, lunch
- 4 the twentieth of August, winter, Wednesday evening, Friday
- 5 December, the late afternoon, 1956, five o'clock

B Дополните предложения предлогами *at*, *in*, *on*:

- 1 I was born _____ 1975.
- 2 My birthday is _____ September.
- 3 My mother's birthday is _____ the seventeenth of January.
- 4 I wake up most mornings _____ half-past seven.
- 5 Last year we went on holiday _____ July.
- 6 I work best _____ the morning.

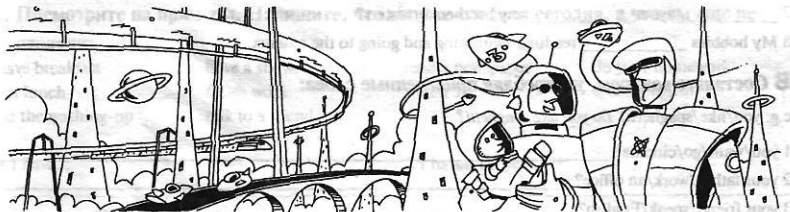


7 Yesterday I went to bed _____ midnight.

C Напишите предложения о себе, как образец используйте задание B.

D Закончите предложения, употребляя наиболее подходящее слово или выражение из данных ниже:

at the moment at the end of the month at dinner on my birthday on the first of April
on Monday morning in the morning in the next century in August



- 1 Do you think life will be very different _____ ?
- 2 I was given this watch _____.
- 3 It's traditional to play jokes on people _____.
- 4 My grandmother would always wear her best clothes _____.
- 5 It's very hot here _____ so most people go away on holiday.
- 6 Jeff slept badly so he felt very tired _____.
- 7 I'm afraid Mr Markham is busy _____. Can you wait a few minutes?

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Это первый из повторительных разделов.

Если вы изучили уроки 1–30,

а это поможет вам увидеть, каких успехов вы достигли.

б это напомнит вам о том, что вы уже выучили.

с это поможет вам выяснить, есть ли какие-либо уроки, которые вам необходимо повторить.

Если вы не изучили уроки 1–30,

а это покажет вам, что вы уже знаете.

б это поможет вам решить, какие уроки наиболее необходимы вам.

Упражнения могут выполняться в любой последовательности. Если вы не уверены в правильности ответов, вы можете проверить себя, посмотрев грамматические объяснения по интересующему вас вопросу в пройденных уроках.

Удачи вам!

Смешанные времена

Урок 3: Настоящее простое время

А Закончите предложения:

1 January _____ one of the coldest winter months.

2 Hi, my name _____ Carlos. I _____ from Peru.

3 Where _____ you from?

4 My father _____ a doctor.

5 What _____ your father _____?

6 I _____ two brothers and a sister.

7 _____ you _____ any brothers or sisters?

8 My hobbies _____ reading, swimming and going to the cinema.

В Составьте вопросы, употребляя приведенные слова:

e.g. you/like/spaghetti? *Do you like spaghetti?*

1 you/want/go/cinema? _____

2 your father/work/an office? _____

3 your friend/speak/English? _____

4 you/know/that man? _____

5 your mother/have/job? _____

6 you/want/travel abroad? _____

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Урок 2: Настоящее продолженное время

С Закончите вопросы, употребляя Настоящее продолженное время:

e.g. what/you/think? *What are you thinking?*

1 What/you/wear/today? _____

2 Where/you/go/tonight? _____

3 What/you/do/now? _____

4 Where/you/sit/at the moment? _____

5 you/listen/music/now? _____

6 you/go on holiday/with your family/this year? _____

7 you/wear/a watch? _____

8 you/have/lunch/now? _____

А теперь напишите собственные ответы на вопросы.

Уроки 5, 6: Настоящее совершенное время

Д закончите вопросы, используя глаголы, данные в скобках:

Have you ever...?

1 (visit) Bath? _____

2 (break) your arm or leg? _____

3 (cook) for more than 5 people? _____

4 (see) a crocodile? _____

5 (take) a photograph? _____

6 (meet) a famous person? _____

А теперь напишите ваши собственные ответы.

Е Посмотрите на примеры. Напишите, что вы уже сделали сегодня, а что вы еще не

сделали:

have breakfast

have a shower

read a newspaper

do your homework

eat lunch

finish work

watch TV

speak English

do the washing-up

talk to a friend

1 I have... _____

2 I haven't ...yet. _____

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

F Что вы делаете? Закончите диалоги, употребляя приведенные глаголы:

revise for my exams cut onions wait for two hours play football

- Why are you crying? _____
- Why are you so tired? _____
- Why are you angry? _____
- Why are you so dirty? _____



Урок 7: Was/were

G Дополните текст, поставив was или were:

We (1) were in a hurry because we (2) _____ late. Our flight (3) _____ at 7.30, and Steve (4) _____ worried that we might miss the plane. It (5) _____ not easy to find a taxi at that time of the morning. We eventually got one, and because there (6) _____ n't a lot of traffic, the drive (7) _____ quite quick. It (8) _____ 7.15 when we finally arrived at the airport. There (9) _____ only 15 minutes left before take-off! We (10) _____ the last people on the plane, of course.

H Закончите предложения, употребив нужное время:

- We _____ our cousins this weekend.
a visit b are visiting c have visited
- My dog _____ five years old.
a has b are c is
- Patrick is very active. He _____ sport every day.
a is playing b plays c play
- 'Have you heard the new record by Madonna?' '_____
a Yes, I did. b No, I didn't. c No, I haven't.
- I'll telephone you as soon as I _____ home.
a have got b will have got c am getting
- Where _____ you yesterday?
a were b did c was

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

7 _____ you go abroad on holiday last year?

- a Did b Do c Were

8 I _____ hot food.

- a am liking b like c liking

9 Tomorrow _____ the thirty-first of May.

- a is b are c is going to be

10 Do you think it _____ tomorrow?

- a rains b will rain c is raining

11 There _____ a man, a woman and some children in the garden.

- a was b were c are

12 What _____ this sign means?

- a you think b think you c do you think

13 Why _____ that?

- a said you b did you say c you said

14 'We've got a new teacher' 'Really? _____?'

- a How is he b What's he like c How is he like

Уроки 8, 9: Прошедшее простое и Прошедшее продолженное время.

Дополните текст, употребляя приведенные глаголы в Прошедшем простом времени или в Прошедшем продолженном времени:

shop need find out be surprise know come wear see play walk be

The other day I (1) found out something that (2) _____ me while I (3) _____ in the city centre. I (4) _____ down the High Street when someone I (5) _____ (6) _____ out of a very expensive clothes shop. The surprising thing (7) _____ that she (8) _____ terrible old jeans and a dirty T-shirt. Later on I (9) _____ that those were the clothes she (10) _____ for her job: she (11) _____ an actress who (12) _____ the part of a punk in a new film!

Закончите вопросы, употребляя следующие глаголы:

buy speak pay do go understand

1 '_____ to a restaurant yesterday?' 'No, we went last week'.

2 'Where _____ your sunglasses?' 'I didn't. They were a present.'

3 'How much _____ for your camera, Sandra?'

4 'What _____ at ten o'clock last night?' 'We were talking with some friends.'

5 '_____ what he said?' 'No, he _____ Italian, I think.'

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Урок 11: Настоящее простое и продолженное времена для выражения действия в будущем

К Закончите предложения, употребляя Настоящее простое или Настоящее продолженное время:

- 1 Today is Monday 21st, so the day after tomorrow _____ the 23rd.
- 2 This morning I got up at 5 a.m. Tomorrow _____ at 7 a.m.
- 3 Today I flew to Paris. On Friday _____ to Acapulco.
- 4 Last night we had a pizza. Tonight _____ fish and chips.
- 5 We went to a disco last month, and we _____ to another one next week.
- 6 The first train left at 8.30; the next train _____ at 11.25.
- 7 The film I saw last night began at 6. Tonight the film _____ at 8.15.

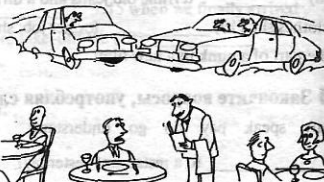
Урок 12: Will u going to

Л Выберите правильный ответ:

- 1 'There's someone at the door.' 'OK, I go/I'll go.'
- 2 My neighbours *will have/are having* a barbecue tonight.
- 3 I *am going to/will* help you if you want.
- 4 Look at those clouds. I think it *will/is going to* rain soon.
- 5 According to the timetable, the next bus *goes/will go* at 6.
- 6 We *will meet/are going to meet* Bill and Patty tomorrow.

М Посмотрите на картинки и дополните предложения, употребляя will или going to:

- 1 He _____ have a shower.
- 2 They _____ see a play.
- 3 They _____ have a crash.
- 4 'I think I _____ have the omelette.'
- 5 'We _____ see you on Sunday, then.'



Уроки 13, 14, 15: There, what u wh-вопросы

Н Закончите диалоги:

- 1 '_____ 's the matter? You look worried.'
'_____ 's a spider on my desk!'
'_____ is it exactly? 'I can't see it.'
'It's on my books.'
'Well, it isn't now.'
- 2 'Excuse me. _____ can I buy a newspaper near here?'
'_____ 's a newsagents on Park Street.'
'_____ 's that?'
'Just round the corner.'

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

- 3 'Hi, Mark! How are you?'
 'Fine. are you going?'
 'We're off to the centre.'
 'Sorry,
 did you say?'
 'I said we're going to the centre.'
 ' ?
 's happening?'
 's a sale on at Debenhams.'



Уроки 16,17,18: Существительные

О Выберите правильный ответ:

- How many *brother/brothers* and *sister/sisters* do you have?
- Man/men* and *woman/women* can do the same jobs.
- I like your jeans. *Is it/Are they* new?
- Sheila's having her *hairs/hair* cut this afternoon.
- Don't worry. The police *is/are* coming.
- There aren't so many *bus/buses* after 8 p.m.
- They say that eating *carrot/carrots* will help you see well in *dark/the dark*.

Уроки 19,20,21: A/an/some u the

Р Добавьте the, a, an или some, где необходимо:

- Would you like piece of cake I made yesterday?
- Yes, that'd be nice. But just small piece.



- A lot of people think that New York is capital of United States.
- You're working too hard. You need holiday.
- Do you drive on left or on right-hand side of road in your country?
- You often have to wait for hour or more before you can see doctor.
- 'I'm going to supermarket. Do you want anything?' 'Yes, can you get me can of soup and eggs, please?'
- 'What time are you going to match tomorrow?' 'I've told you hundred times, at two o'clock.'

Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Уроки 22–26: Притяжательные и указательные местоимения

Q Вставьте пропущенные слова в предложения:

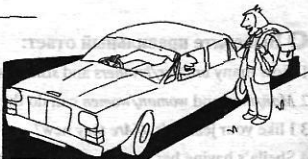
1 _____ is a photo of _____ and a friend of
_____ in front of _____ first car.



2 'Excuse _____. Is
_____ luggage, sir?'



3 'Do _____ want a lift?' _____'s very
kind of _____.'



4 I need a coffee. I haven't had _____ for hours.

5 We have hundreds of umbrellas, sir.

Can _____ describe what _____ looks like?'



6 'A piece of cake, please.' 'Certainly, which _____?'

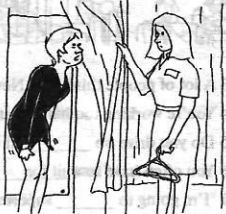
7 'Who can tell _____ the answer?' '_____!'



8 '_____ £10 note is this?' '_____!'



9 '_____ skirt is a little short. Do you have a longer _____?'



10 'I think I preferred the first
_____ you showed _____.'



Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Уроки 27, 28, 29: Обстоятельства

R Выберите обстоятельства, которые больше всего подходят к данным предложениям:

- 1 What was the weather like *next week/last week*?
- 2 They eat fish and chips *always/a lot* in England.
- 3 We enjoyed the party *much/a lot*.
- 4 It's ages *until/since* the holidays start.
- 5 It's ages *until/since* we last went to the sea.
- 6 They are *probably/maybe* going to get married in May.
- 7 If you phone them now they'll *possibly/probably* be there.
- 8 This park is so popular you can *occasionally/hardly ever* find a place to sit down.



Урок 30: In/on/at (предлоги времени)

S Заполните пропуски предлогами *in/on/at*, где необходимо:

- 1 We're having our holiday _____ the autumn this year.
- 2 What did you do _____ the weekend?
- 3 It snowed _____ Christmas Eve last year.
- 4 Our first lesson is _____ the morning.
- 5 School finishes _____ 3.30 in England.
- 6 A lot of people are too worried to go out _____ night.
- 7 The announcement said our plane will take off _____ half an hour.
- 8 Do you want to come with us _____ next week?



- 9 Can you imagine what life was like _____ the seventeenth century?
- 10 I've felt sick _____ every morning this week.

1 *May/might* употребляется, чтобы сказать о том, что является возможным, но мы не уверены в этом:

а в настоящем:

'Where is Sue?' 'She **might** be at the office.'

'Is Chris Sutton a football player?' 'He **might** be, I'm not sure.'

'I'm sure his wife's name is Elise.' 'You **may** be right.'

б в будущем:

'What are you doing tonight, John?' 'I **might** go to the pub.'

'Is it going to rain tomorrow?' 'It **may**. I haven't seen the weather forecast.'

'Valerie **might** not come to school tomorrow. She's a bit ill today.'

2 Обратите внимание на то, что у *may* и *might*, как и у всех модальных глаголов, только одна форма. Окончания *-s* не существует для *he/she/it*:

I **might** go to the party tonight.

You **might** meet my mother if you come tomorrow.

He **may** be French. I don't know.

Ask that woman where the post office is. She **might** know.

It **might** rain later, so take an umbrella.

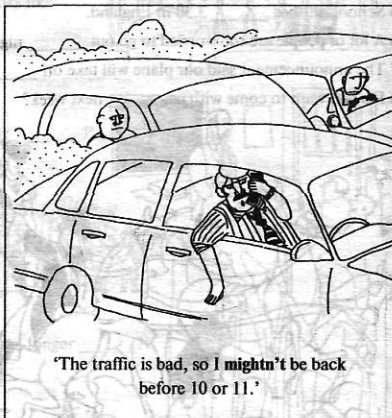
Будьте внимательны: После *may* и *might* инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to*:

They **might** be angry if we are late, (not: *might to be*)

It **may** be true, I don't know, (not: *may to be true*)

3 Отрицательная форма для глагола *might* — *might not* или *mightn't*,

отрицательная форма для глагола *may* — *may not* (краткой формы не существует):



4 Не существует особой разницы в значениях глаголов *may* и *might*, но глагол *might* выражает меньшую уверенность, чем глагол *may*:

Take some paper and pens. They **might** be useful.

Take some paper and pens. They **may** be useful.

А Прочитайте предложения и определите, относятся ли они к будущему (Б)**или к настоящему (Н):**

- I might be able to visit you this Friday. _____
- John may be back home now. Give him a ring. _____
- You may know the answer to this question already. _____
- They might be politicians, it's hard to say. _____
- We might be going to France this year. _____
- You may be wrong about her age. She doesn't look 50. _____
- Try this cheese. You might like it! _____
- Chinese may be the most important language next century. _____

В Измените предложения, употребляя *may/might*, например:e.g. Perhaps he is at the party. He might be at the party.

- Perhaps the shops are closed now. _____
- Perhaps they are on holiday. _____
- Perhaps the weather will be good tomorrow. _____
- Perhaps I will get married before I am 30. _____
- Perhaps they will go to the disco tonight. _____
- It's nice here. Perhaps I'll stay an extra week. _____
- Perhaps we will go to see the new play at the theatre. _____
- They've trained a lot. Perhaps they will win the match. _____

С Как вы думаете? Напишите ваше мнение по данным ниже утверждениям, например:e.g. It'll rain tomorrow. Yes, I think it will.I'm taking the train. No, I don't think it will.My cousin is getting married. I'm not sure. It might.

- The next leader of your country will be a woman. _____
- You will go to the cinema this month. _____
- You will receive a letter this week. _____
- The price of your favourite drink will go up this year. _____
- Someone will ask you a difficult question today. _____
- You will eat in a restaurant next week. _____
- There will be some very good news tomorrow. _____
- You will go to a party this weekend. _____
- The weather will be better next month than it is now. _____
- You will listen to music this evening. _____

1 Can (отрицательная форма *cannot* или *can't*) употребляется в следующих случаях:

а для того, чтобы сказать, что нечто является возможным:

- Swimming after eating **can** be dangerous.
 Making mistakes **can** be a good way of learning.
 Smoking **cannot** be good for you!

б для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-то знает, как сделать что-либо:

- My brother **can** drive.
Can you speak French?

с для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-то способен сделать что-то:

- She's a great driver: she **can** drive almost any car.
 I **can't** eat fish.
 Anyone **can** become a qualified teacher.

д с такими глаголами, как *see, hear, feel, smell, remember, recognize, imagine*:

- She **can't** remember the name of the book.
 I **can't** see the reason for doing that.
Can you imagine living in a palace?

Вместо *can* может употребляться форма *be able to*, кроме случаев, обозначенных в пункте А, но модальный глагол *can* является более употребительным и менее формальным:

- My brother **is able to** drive. I **am not able to** eat fish.
 She **isn't able to** remember the name of the book.

goes
 She goes to the
 cinema with her friends
 cinema

I **can't** spell very well.2 Could (отрицательная форма *could not* или *couldn't*) употребляется в следующих случаях:

а когда мы говорим о чьей-либо способности в прошедшем времени:

- He **could** run faster than any of us. She **could** tell the most incredible jokes.
 A lot of them **couldn't** read or write.

б с глаголами *see, hear, feel, smell, remember, recognize, imagine* в прошедшем времени:

- You **could** see they weren't happy. The policeman **could** smell gas.
 He **couldn't** see them, but he **could** hear them in the dark.

с когда мы не совсем уверены в чем-либо:

- There's a lot of traffic. That **could** explain why he's late.
 There **could** be a storm tonight: look at the clouds!

3 Be able to употребляется вместо *could*:а после другого модального глагола (*will/must/might*):

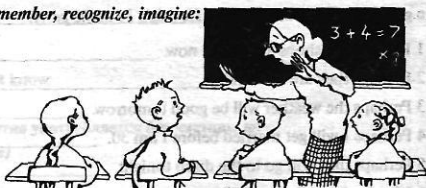
- I **might be able to** help you later on. You **should be able to** buy some cheese in that shop.

б если мы хотим употребить форму с *-ing* или *to-infinitive*:

- It's nice **to be able to** get some exercise. He complained about not **being able to** go to London. I enjoy **being able to** get up late at the weekend.

с если мы говорим о ком-либо, кто справился с какой-либо ситуацией в прошедшем времени (отрицательная форма *wasn't/weren't able to* или *couldn't*)

- Were you able to buy everything on the list? They **were able to** save enough money to buy a car.
 I **wasn't able to** finish the meal. (=I **couldn't** finish it)

"Don't shout! We **can** all hear you."

А Перепишите вопросы, заменив *know how to* на *can* или *can't*:

- 1 Do you know how to drive? _____
- 2 Do you know how to play the piano? _____
- 3 Where could we find someone who knows how to repair clocks? _____
- 4 Do any of your friends know how to use a word processor? _____

Ответьте на данные вопросы.

В

1 Посмотрите на картинку. Затем употребите глаголы из таблицы, чтобы написать предложения о том, что Джек может делать, а что не может:

Jack can drive. I don't know if he can cook.

drive	cook	play chess	sing	play the guitar	paint	ski
speak Spanish	play tennis	type	skate	ride a horse		

2 А теперь напишите о том, что вы можете делать, а что нет:

I can ski, but I can't cook.

3 А теперь напишите предложения о том, когда вы научились делать что-либо:

I can drive now, but I couldn't two years ago.

**С** Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие глаголы:

can could can't couldn't were able to will be able to won't be able to

- 1 I don't think we _____ travel to Mars before 2010.
- 2 Luckily the weather was great, so we _____ have a picnic.
- 3 My cousin _____ swim when he was three, but I still _____.
- 4 The music was so loud that I _____ hear what you were saying.
- 5 If we don't finish early, we _____ see the programme on TV.
- 6 Anyone _____ do that!

Какие предложения имеют более одного возможного ответа?

Д Перепишите предложения, употребляя *be able to*:

I can get up late. I enjoy being able to get up late.

The reasons I enjoy holidays...

- 1 I can wear casual clothes. *I enjoy* _____
- 2 I can watch TV when I want. _____
- 3 I can see my friends. _____
- 4 I can travel abroad. _____
- 5 I can stay up late. _____

Can/could/will/would (предложения и просьбы)

1 Can I употребляется для выражения просьбы, для более вежливого обращения употребляется *can I possibly* или *could I (possibly)*:

а когда мы предлагаем сделать что-то для кого-либо:



в когда мы спрашиваем, можно ли что-либо сделать:

Can I take the last biscuit?

Could I borrow £10 from you, Sam? I'll pay you back soon.

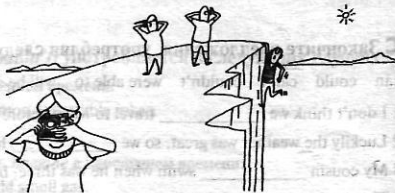
2 I'll употребляется для предложения сделать что-либо. Это выражение является более неформальным, чем *can I* или *could I*:

I'll take you into town if you want.

I'll answer the door for you.

3 Для выражения просьбы употребляется can you или более вежливое could you:

Can you help me with the washing-up, Harry, please?



'Could you come here, please? I need some help.'

Мы также можем употребить *would you mind + -ing* для выражения просьбы и *would you mind not + -ing* для того, чтобы попросить кого-либо прекратить действие:

Would you mind answering a few questions, please?

Would you mind not smoking?

Would you mind not talking during the examination, please?

4 Would you или will you употребляются для выражения вежливой просьбы к тому, кто ниже нас по рангу. *Would you* является более вежливым выражением, чем *will you*:

Jane, would you open the letters on my desk, please?

Will you be quiet for a moment, please?

5 Would you like употребляется для того, чтобы предложить кому-либо что-либо:

Hugh, would you like another drink?

Would you like to come to Scotland with us?

А Преобразуйте приведенные ниже предложения в вежливые вопросы-просьбы, употребляя *could*:

- I want to have another cup of coffee. _____?
- Give me a cigarette. _____?
- Tell me when the train leaves. _____?
- We want to have a table near the window. _____?
- I want to have a ticket to London. _____?
- I want to go home early today. _____?

В Преобразуйте следующие вопросы, употребляя *would you like* для выражения вежливого предложения:

- Do you want to watch TV now? _____?
- Do you want soup with your meal? _____?
- Do you want to go home now or later? _____?
- Do you want sugar in your tea? _____?
- Do you want me to type these letters? _____?
- Do you want us to help you plan the meeting? _____?
- Do you want a single or a double room? _____?
- Do you want me to start work early tomorrow? _____?

С Закончите просьбы, употребляя *would you mind...?* Используйте модель:

I'm hot. (open the window) *Would you mind opening the window?* _____

- It's cold in here. (close the door) _____?
- I can't concentrate. (turn the music down) _____?



3 I've got a cough. (not smoke) _____?



4 We can't understand you. (not speak French) _____?

- The manager is busy at the moment. (wait a minute) _____?
- I'm sorry, Simon's not here now. (leave a message) _____?

34 Would like/want (желания и пожелания)

1 *Would like* употребляется для выражения желания:

a *would like to* + инфинитив:

I *would like to be able to* speak several languages.
They *would like to know* what time we'll be back home.

b *would like* + существительное

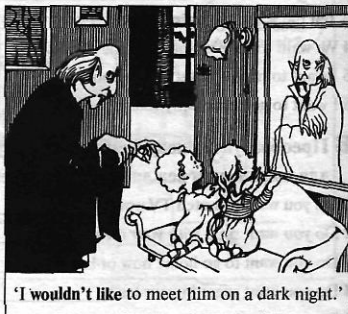
They *would like seats* in the non-smoking section.
We *would like an English-German dictionary*, please.

2 Сокращенной формой для *would* после местоимения является 'd:

We'd like to go now, please.
He'd like to see you again on Thursday, if possible.
I'd like you to do this for homework, please.

3 Отрицательной формой являются *would not like* или *wouldn't like*:

Don't be late. The boss *wouldn't like* that.



'I *wouldn't like* to meet him on a dark night.'

4 Более выразительные формы: *would like* — *would love/wouldn't like* — *would hate*

I'd love another ice-cream!
You know what I'd love? I'd love to travel around the world.
We'd hate to live somewhere cold.

5 Глагол *want to* употребляется для выражения желания:

a *want to* + инфинитив; отрицательная форма *don't want to* + инфинитив:

I *wanted to be* a pilot when I was young.
We *don't want to go shopping* this afternoon.
Do you *want to come* with us?

b *want* + существительное; отрицательная форма *don't want* + существительное

Do you *want a cup of tea*?
Who *wants another piece of cake*?
I *don't want dogs* in my house.

Будьте внимательны! Выражение *I want* не употребляется, когда вы просите что-либо, это невежливо. В магазине нельзя сказать:

'I *want a packet of chewing gum*.'

Лучше сказать:

'Can/could I have a packet of chewing gum?' Или:

'I'd like a packet of chewing gum, please.'



'I'd like a packet of chewing gum, please.'

А Что они хотят? Изучите рисунки, соотнесите просьбы и причины:

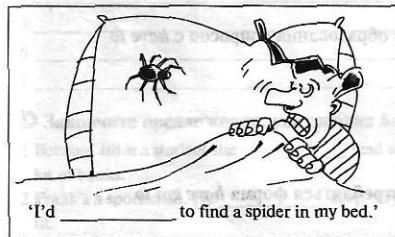
- 1 'Can I have a packet of chewing gum, please.'
- 2 'How much does it cost to stay in that hotel in France?'
- 3 'Where is Park Street, please?'
- 4 'Can I be excused, please?'
- 5 'I need flour, eggs, sugar, butter, milk and apples.'
- 6 'Please be quiet.'
- 7 'Could I ask you a few questions, Prime Minister?'
- 8 'Is this seat free?'

- a He wants to leave the room.
- b She wants to sit down.
- c She wants to make a cake.
- d They want to go to a party.
- e She wants to get some information.
- f They want a holiday.
- g He wants to study.
- h He wants to smoke.



В Посмотрите на данный список слов. Напишите о своем отношении к предложенным идеям, употребляя выражения *I'd like to* или *I'd love to* или *I wouldn't like to...* или *I'd hate to...*

Например: I'd love to learn how to fly.
I wouldn't like to wake up at 4 a.m. every day.



*speak English fluently
 speak several languages well
 be able to cook
 meet your favourite singer
 be famous
 go to New York next week
 be very rich
 have a sports car
 find a spider in my bed
 be 100 years old
 be in hospital
 live in a haunted house
 live in another country
 work in a noisy factory
 be a teacher/politician/stuntman
 wake up at 11 a.m. every day*

С Выясните три вещи, которые ваш друг хотел бы сделать, и три вещи, которые он не хотел бы делать.

1 Для выражения необходимости сделать что-либо употребляется модальный глагол **must**; отрицательная форма — **mustn't**:

a в настоящем:

I **must** go now, I don't want to be late.

b в будущем:

I **must** talk to him tomorrow afternoon.

You **mustn't** forget to phone me.

2 **Must** употребляется для выражения нашего мнения о том, что является с нашей точки зрения важным, когда мы хотим сделать настойчивое предложение, или когда мы приглашаем кого-либо:

You **must** go and see the new Spielberg film. It's great.

This is a book that you really **must** read.

You **must** visit us.

3 **Must not** или **mustn't** употребляется для выражения запрета:

You **mustn't** take photos in the gallery, it's bad for the paintings.

I **mustn't** forget to write a cheque for the rent today.

4 **Has to/have to** употребляется, когда мы говорим о внешней обязанности:

Because Sandra is an au-pair, she **has to** get up early and help with the children's breakfast.

Val won't be in work today. She **has to** see the doctor.

5 **Don't have to** употребляется, когда действие не является обязательным:

You **don't have to** do the whole exercise.

Tomorrow is Sunday, so I **don't have to** get up early.

6 **Had to** и **didn't have to** являются эквивалентами модальных глаголов **must** и **have to** в прошедшем времени:

I **had to** go to London yesterday for a meeting.

The doctor told me I **had to** stop smoking.

'Did you **have to** wait long for the bus?'

7 Глаголы **do**, **does** или **did** употребляются для образования вопросов с **have to** и **not have to**:

'When **does** Dave **have to** go back to work?'

'Do you **have to** book a table in that restaurant?'

'Did everyone **have to** wear a uniform before?'

8 В разговорном английском языке может употребляться форма **have got to** вместо **have to**:

It's late. We've **got to** go.

Where **have you got to** send that letter?

A Вы — менеджер компании и разговариваете с новым работником.

Поставьте галочку рядом с качествами, которые по вашему мнению являются очень важными для людей, которые работают рядом с вами:

work hard	spek good English	be smart	know how to type
have long hair	be polite	arrive early	be punctual
			be organized

Теперь расскажите новому работнику о его обязанностях, употребляя *must*:

1 _____	3 _____
2 _____	4 _____

B Посмотрите на эти знаки. Все они дают информацию о том, что вы должны или не должны делать. Закончите предложения, употребляя *must* или *mustn't*:

e.g. This sign means you *mustn't* drive over 30 mph.



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8

- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.
- This sign means you _____.

C Опишите свою школьную жизнь. Закончите предложения, употребляя *had to* или *didn't have to*:

- _____ stand up when the teacher came into the room.
- _____ wear a uniform.
- _____ do a lot of homework.
- _____ have short hair.
- _____ study languages.
- _____ eat at school.
- _____ take a lot of exams.

D Закончите предложения, употребляя *has to* или *have to*:

- Because Jill is a student she _____ read a lot of books.
- Frank's a sportsman. He _____ keep very fit.
- If you want to be a pilot you _____ have good eyesight.
- Before you can drive a car you _____ take a test.
- You _____ be 18 or over to see some films.
- If you break something in a shop you _____ pay for it.

A теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя *has got to* или *have got to*.

1 Should и ought употребляются, когда мы говорим о том, что лучше сделать в данной ситуации:

Jane's in hospital. We **should** visit her.

You **should** go and see that film. It's great.

We **ought** to leave now, it's getting late.

You **ought** to be polite to people you don't know.

Should not (или shouldn't) и ought not употребляются, когда в ситуации кто-то что-то делает неправильно:

Children **shouldn't** go to bed late.

You **shouldn't** eat too much chocolate, it's bad for you.

If you don't like people, you **ought not** to be a teacher.

2 Should и ought употребляются, когда мы хотим дать совет о том, что надо делать:

You **should** see a doctor if you are in pain.

You **ought** to buy a new car. Yours is dangerous.

You **should** spend your money carefully.

Когда мы хотим дать совет о том, чего не надо делать, мы употребляем **shouldn't** или **ought not to**.

You **shouldn't** drink and drive.

You **ought not** to smoke so much.

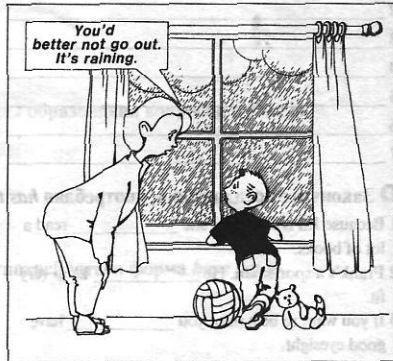
3 I think... should и I think... ought to употребляются для того, чтобы выразить собственное мнение о чем-либо. В отрицательных предложениях употребляются I don't think... should/ought to...:

I think we **ought** to go now.

Do you think I **should** buy the red or the blue dress?

My friends **don't** think I **should** go to Britain next year.

4 Had better + infinitive или 'd better (had better not + infinitive) также употребляются для выражения собственного мнения или для совета:



A Соотнесите части предложений:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 If you feel hot | you should put the heating on. |
| 2 If you are cold | you ought to see a doctor. |
| 3 If you feel hungry | you should see a dentist. |
| 4 If you feel sleepy | you should go to bed now. |
| 5 If you don't feel well | you ought to open the window. |
| 6 If your teeth hurt | you should have something to eat. |
| 7 If you don't understand something | you should ask for help. |

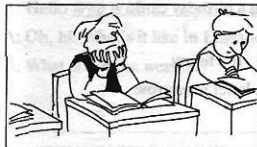
B Напишите один утвердительный совет и один совет с отрицанием, употребляя *should* или *shouldn't* в приведенных ниже ситуациях:

1 In a hospital (be calm) (make a lot of noise)

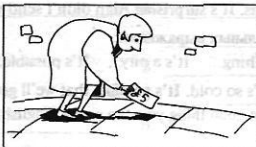
2 At work (arrive late) (work hard)

3 On the motorway (drive carefully) (drive close to the car in front)

4 In the library (play music) (work in silence)

A теперь перепишите свои ответы, употребляя *ought to* или *ought not to*.**C** Глядя на картинки, дайте своему другу совет, употребляя *I think you should* и *I don't think you should...*

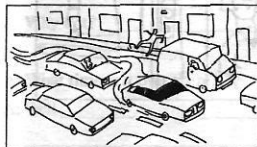
1 I've got an exam tomorrow morning. What should I do?



3 I found a small sum of money on the ground this morning. What should I do?



5 I've been invited to a party by a group of people I don't really know. But my favourite film is on TV. What should I do?



2 I saw someone driving dangerously in town. What should I do?



4 The person next to me in the exam was cheating. What should I do?



6 I need a holiday. I have enough money for either a weekend in New York, or a week in Scotland. I can't decide. Where should I go?

1 It употребляется, когда речь идет о времени или о дате:

What time is it?

It's one o'clock.

It's nearly two o'clock.

What day is it today?

It's Monday.

It's the first of January.

2 It + since употребляются, когда речь идет о промежутке времени, прошедшем с того момента, когда что-то произошло:

It's two weeks since I washed the car. It's nearly a year since our last holiday.

It's a long time since you last wrote to me.

3 It употребляется, когда речь идет о погоде:

It's very cold. It'll be nice and warm. It was very hot in Brazil.

I think it's going to rain. It's often very windy in autumn.

4 It + прилагательное + ...ing или it + to... употребляется для выражения мнения о чем-либо:

It's great living in London. It's dangerous driving fast at night.

It's difficult to learn a foreign language. It's not safe to go out at night.

Мы можем сказать *It is/was ...of you/him/her to...*:

It was clever of you to remember my name. It is kind of you to write to me.

Мы можем сказать *It is/was... for... to...*:

It's easy for anyone to make a mistake. It's hard for me to get up early in the morning.

5 Мы можем сказать it + (that)... для того, чтобы выразить собственное мнение:

It's great that she has passed her exams. It's surprising Alan didn't send you a birthday card.

Вот еще шесть наиболее употребительных выражений:

It's lucky... It's nice... It's a good thing... It's a pity... It's possible... It's funny...

It's lucky it's not raining. It's a pity it's so cold. It's possible that we'll get a letter tomorrow.

It's funny we haven't met before. It's a good thing you can speak English.

6 Like/don't like/hate it... также выражают мнение о чем-либо:

I like it here. I hate it when you leave.

7 Who is it? употребляется для того, чтобы спросить, как зовут кого-либо. *It's* употребляется для идентификации кого-либо:

A Who's that over there? B It's Bill.

**8 Вот самые обычные выражения с it:**

It doesn't matter... It takes ages ... It takes a week ...

A I'm afraid I'll be a bit late.

A How long does it take to get to London?

B Don't worry. It doesn't matter.

B It takes about an hour by train.

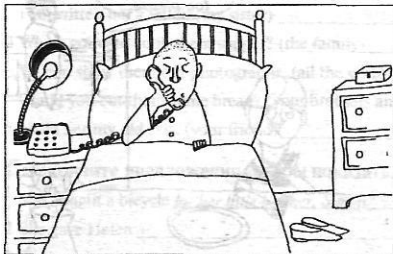
А теперь выполните упражнения и скажите, принадлежит ли каждый ответ пунктам 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 или 7, которые даны выше.

А Закончите предложения, употребляя *It's a pity.../It's lucky.../It's a good thing...*

- 1 *It's a pity* English is such a difficult language.
 2 Everything's very expensive. _____ we brought plenty of money with us.
 3 There's nothing to eat. _____ we had a big breakfast.
 4 It's nice to see you, but _____ Ian isn't here too.
 5 It's awfully cold in here. _____ we are wearing warm clothes.
 6 It's very crowded in here. _____ we didn't come earlier.
 7 He's a very clever boy. _____ he's so lazy.

В Употребите приведенные ниже выражения для того, чтобы закончить диалог:

Oh, it's great being in London. Hello, it's me, Angela, it's ages since I saw you. Who is it?
 It's nice to talk to you. Well, it's a bit cold, but it's not too bad.

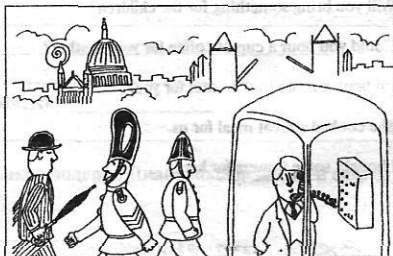


A: Hello *Who is it?*

A: Oh, hi! What's it like in England?

A: What about the weather?

A: _____



B: _____

B: _____

B: _____

B: Well, _____

Продолжите диалог данными выражениями:

I didn't like it very much on the plane. it was a very long journey. it's four o'clock in the morning.

Was it very uncomfortable? Eight o'clock. I didn't know it was so late. It's really nice to hear from you.

A: Did you have a good journey?

B: Not really. _____

A: Why not? _____

B: No, it was comfortable, but _____

A: What time is it over there?

B: _____ Why?

A: Well _____

_____ here in Singapore. B: Oh, I'm sorry. _____

A: Don't worry. _____

1 Некоторые глаголы употребляются с двумя дополнениями — прямым и косвенным:

I'll buy some chocolate (прямое дополнение) for the children (косвенное дополнение).

I'll buy the children (косвенное дополнение) some chocolate (прямое дополнение).

She wrote a long letter (прямое дополнение) to her mother (косвенное дополнение).

She wrote her mother (косвенное дополнение) a long letter (прямое дополнение).

2 Косвенное дополнение употребляется с предлогом for после

приведенных ниже глаголов:

book	get	buy	keep	bring	make
cook	pour	cut	prepare	find	save

They kept a place for Jack.

Will you bring something for the children?

Could you pour a cup of coffee for your mother?

I'll book a room in the hotel for you.

She cooked a great meal for us.

I bought some flowers for her.

**3 Косвенное дополнение употребляется с предлогом to после**

приведенных ниже глаголов:

give	post	tell	lend	promise	write	pay
hand	read	offer	sell	pass	show	teach

They say they posted the letter to you last week. He promised it to me.

Show it to Bill when you've seen it. Do you think you could lend it to us?

4 Косвенное дополнение употребляется сразу после глагола, если оно очень короткое:

Give Mary my love. She sent her sister a birthday card.

He cooked them a wonderful meal. Ken bought his teacher a present.

А Перепишите предложения, изменяя косвенное дополнение на *him, her, them*:

- 1 He cooked a nice meal for all his friends. *He cooked them a nice meal.*
- 2 She lent some money to her grandmother.
- 3 Hand that plate to your brother.
- 4 Who'll read a story to the children?
- 5 I've made some coffee for father.
- 6 Jack's gone to get some water for his mother.
- 7 He offered the job to a young girl.

В Перепишите предложения, употребляя с косвенным дополнением предлоги *for* или *to*:

- 1 I have booked them seats. (the children) *I have booked seats for the children.*
- 2 Can you make them a cup of tea? (everyone)
- 3 I've written her a letter. (my sister)
- 4 Who's going to cook them supper? (the family)
- 5 We can show them our photographs. (all the visitors)
- 6 Could you cut them some bread? (your brothers and sisters)
- 7 I sold her my old skis. (your friend)

С Закончите предложения, чтобы показать, какие подарки Диана подарила своей семье:

- 1 She bought a bicycle *for her little brother, Simon.*
- 2 She gave Helen _____.
- 3 She bought a pipe _____.
- 4 She sent some flowers _____.
- 5 She bought _____ a box of chocolates.
- 6 She gave a dictionary _____.
- 7 She bought a nice new teapot _____.
- 8 She gave _____ a pullover.

RICHARD



MOTHER

FATHER



UNCLE TOM & AUNT JANE



GRANDMOTHER

Д Закройте книгу и скажите,

какие из подарков Дианы вы вспомните.



HELEN

LITTLE SIMON



GRANDFATHER

1 Глагол *make* употребляется с существительными, которые обозначают:

путешествия: appointment arrangement choice decision plan

I think I made the wrong decision. Let's make a plan.

планы: journey tour trip visit

In 1978 she made a trip to America. We'll make a short visit if we have time.

разговор и звуки: comment noise point promise sound speech suggestion

If you make a promise you have to keep it. Don't make too much noise.

еду и напитки: breakfast a cup of tea some coffee a meal a sandwich

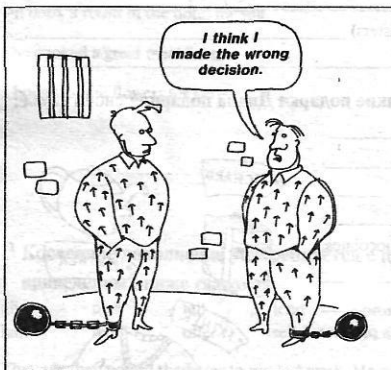
2 Глагол *make* употребляется, когда производится что-то новое:

Sheila makes all her own clothes. You can make petrol from coal.

3 Ниже приведены другие употребительные выражения с глаголом *make*:

make friends (with) — make a mistake — make some money

make a difference — two and two make four — I think Pedro would make a good teacher

**4 Глагол *do* употребляется со словами, которые оканчиваются на *-ing*, и со словами, которые обозначают работу:**

Who's going to do the cleaning?

I have a lot of work to do.

He does all the shopping and I do the washing.

He gets up early and does a hard day's work.

5 Глагол *do* употребляется с существительным вместо другого глагола:

You must do your teeth before you go to bed.

I'll do the kitchen if you do the flowers.

Have you done the dishes yet?

Do I need to do my hair?

6 Ниже приведены распространенные выражения с глаголом *do*:

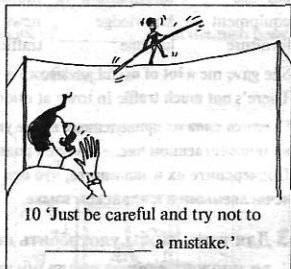
do well do badly do your homework do an exercise

А Закончите предложения, употребляя глаголы**make и do:**

- 1 Don't forget to _____ your homework.
- 2 Read your book carefully and _____ the exercise on page 52.
- 3 If you want to see Mr. Brown you must _____ an appointment.
- 4 I have to _____ a speech at the meeting tomorrow.
- 5 The baby is going to sleep. Try not to _____ a noise.
- 6 I'll _____ the garden if you _____ the house.
- 7 We have to _____ a long journey. We should try to leave early.
- 8 Some pop stars and sports stars _____ a lot of money.

**В Закончите вопросы, а затем скажите****своему другу ответы:**

- 1 Have you ever had to _____ a speech?
- 2 Who _____ most of the washing-up in your house?
- 3 If you _____ a promise, do you always keep it?
- 4 Do you _____ friends easily?
- 5 Was it easy to _____ this exercise?

**Закройте книгу и произнесите вопросы, которые вы запомнили.****С Закончите диалоги, употребляя глаголы make или do:**

- 1 A: What work do you want to _____ when you leave school?
 B: If I _____ well in my exams I'd like to be a doctor.
 A: Then you would _____ a lot of money.
 B: I don't mind about the money. I just want to _____ an interesting job.



- 2 A: Are you going to _____ a cup of coffee?
 B: I have to _____ the dishes first.
 A: OK then. I'll _____ the coffee, while you _____ the washing up.
 B: Right. While we have coffee we can _____ plans for our holiday this year.



1 Повторите урок 18:

Неисчисляемые существительные не употребляются во множественном числе. С неисчисляемыми существительными не употребляется артикль *a/an*. С неисчисляемыми существительными употребляется местоимение *some*:

I bought **some** rice and **some** milk.

2 Некоторые существительные, которые являются неисчисляемыми в английском языке, имеют форму множественного числа в других языках:

advice	homework	machinery
baggage	information	money
equipment	knowledge	news
furniture	luggage	traffic

She gave me **a lot of useful advice**.

There's **not much traffic** in town at midday.

Сколько слов из приведенных выше употребляются во множественном числе в вашем родном языке?

Подчеркните их и запомните, что они являются неисчисляемыми в английском языке.

**3 Для того, чтобы употребить неисчисляемое существительное во множественном числе обычно используются следующие слова:**

bit: She gave me a few **bits of advice**. I have a couple of **bits of news** for you.

piece: They had only a few **pieces of furniture**.

A piece of или *a bit of* употребляются, если мы хотим показать, что речь идет об одном предмете:

A calculator is a useful **piece of equipment**. That's a heavy **bit of luggage**.

4 Существительные, которые оканчиваются на -ing, являются неисчисляемыми:

Living at home is much cheaper. Skiing is an expensive hobby.

5 Многие абстрактные существительные являются неисчисляемыми.

Вот несколько примеров самых общепотребительных слов:

time trouble weather love fun travel work happiness music

**6 Некоторые существительные имеют два значения — одно исчисляемое и одно неисчисляемое:**

Hurry up. We haven't much **time**. I've been to Athens **three times**.

А Употребите приведенные ниже слова для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

advice information news homework money traffic furniture equipment

1 I want to buy some stereo equipment. I wonder if you could give me some _____.

2 Did you hear the _____ on the radio this morning?

3 I can't go out tonight. I have too much _____.

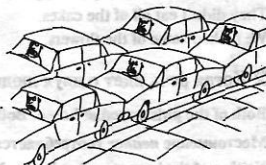
4 They bought a lot of new _____ for the dining room.

5 He has two computers and lots of other electronic _____.

6 I'd like some _____ about trains to Oxford please.

7 How much _____ will we need for the journey?

8 There's always a lot of _____ in the rush hour.

**В** Перепишите предложения, употребляя слова, данные в скобках:

1 Let me give you some advice. (a piece)

Let me give you a piece of advice.

2 There was some old furniture in the room. (a few bits of)

3 I have some homework to do. (a couple of bits)

4 The fire destroyed some expensive machinery. (a piece)

5 I wonder if you could help me with some information. (a bit)

6 I have some good news for you and some bad news. (a piece; a bit)

7 A computer is very expensive equipment. (a piece of)



8 They had a lot of luggage. (more than a dozen pieces)

С Употребите приведенные ниже слова, чтобы закончить предложения:

fun music trouble happiness weather travel work

1 If you behave badly you will get into a lot of _____.

2 We have lovely _____ in summer and autumn.

3 I've got a lot of _____ to do before I can go home tonight.

4 We had a lot of _____ when we went out last night.

5 That piano sonata is one of my favourite pieces of _____.

6 Money doesn't always bring _____.

7 I enjoy foreign _____.

1 Когда говорится об определенной группе людей или предметов,
мы можем употреблять следующие конструкции:

All of the children enjoyed the party.

They didn't eat all of the cakes.

We picked some of the flowers.

All of us enjoyed the party.

They didn't eat all of them.

We picked some of them.

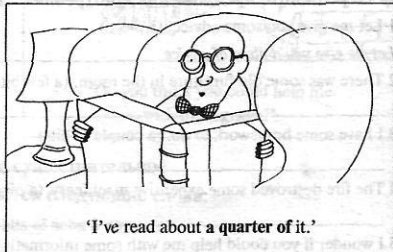
2 Когда речь идет о двух людях, мы употребляем местоимение *both*:

Both of the girls stayed at home. Both of them stayed at home.

Местоимение *neither* употребляется в отрицательных предложениях:

Neither of the boys stayed at home. Neither of you stayed at home.

3 Числительные и дроби также употребляются в приведенных ниже конструкциях:



About half of the pupils are girls.

Two of them were very big, and one was quite small.

4 Мы также можем использовать в речи следующие выражения:

для большого числа: a lot of lots of many of plenty of

I've read lots of the books in the library. I've read lots of them.

для числа, которое больше половины: I know most of the people in your class.

для небольшого числа: I've got some new magazines. Would you like to borrow a few of them?

для отрицания — никто или ничто: none of not... any of

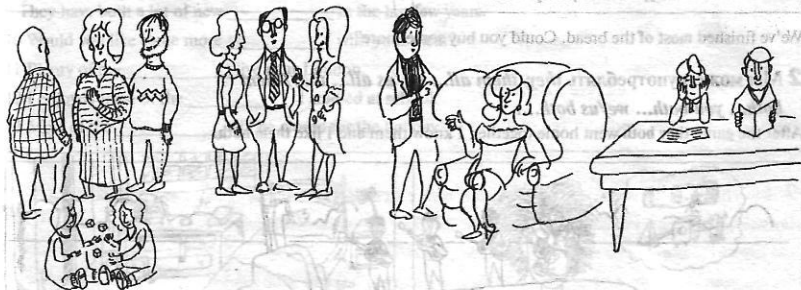


5 Все приведенные выше слова могут употребляться с притяжательными местоимениями:

I'm going to invite all of my friends. I've read most of your books.

А Закончите предложения:

- _____ the people in my country speak English.
- _____ the children in my country must go to school until they are _____.
- _____ the young people in my country go to University.
- _____ the people in my country live in large towns or cities.
- _____ the people in my country live in villages.
- _____ my classmates are men/boys.
- _____ the TV programmes at the weekend are interesting.
- _____ my friends live in my town/village.

В Закончите предложения, употребляя *one, two, all, some, most, none, neither*:

- Two of* _____ the men are wearing suits.
- _____ the boys are playing.
- _____ the boys are reading.
- _____ the women are sitting down.
- _____ the men are sitting down.
- _____ the adults are standing up.
- _____ the children are reading.
- _____ the women are wearing suits.
- _____ the girls are playing.
- _____ the girls are reading.
- _____ the women are standing up.
- _____ the women are wearing dresses.
- _____ the children are playing.
- _____ the men is wearing a pullover.

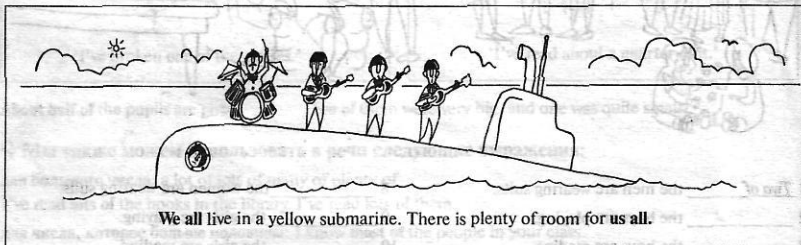
Напишите шесть предложений по картинке. Напишите три предложения, которые соответствуют действительности, и три предложения, которые являются неверными:

- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____

Покажите свои предложения другу. Посмотрите, скажет ли он/она, какие из этих предложений верные, а какие нет. Закройте книги и проверьте, насколько подробно вы помните картинку.

1 Приведенные ниже слова употребляются с неисчисляемыми существительными:

all of some of a lot of lots of plenty of most of none of a bit of

‘Don’t hurry, we have **plenty of** time.He earns **a lot of** money.We’ve finished **most of** the bread. Could you buy some more?**2 Мы можем употреблять *they/them all... we/us all... they/them both... you both... we/us both...*:**After the game **they both** went home together. I know **them** and I like **them both**.We **all** live in a yellow submarine. There is **plenty of** room for **us all**.**All** и **both** употребляются перед основным глаголом:We **will all** miss the train. They **have both** missed the bus.или после глаголов *is, was, were*:We **missed** the train and we **were all** late. They **were both** tired.**3 В Уроке 41 приводились конструкции, в которых речь шла об особой группе:**Если мы делаем общее высказывание, в предложении не будет употребляться *of the*:All children enjoy a good party. We picked **some** flowers.Most children start school quite young. **Many** people all over the world learn English.**4 A lot of... lots of... plenty of... также могут употребляться:****A lot of** children start school at the age of five.**Lots of** people all over the world learn English.

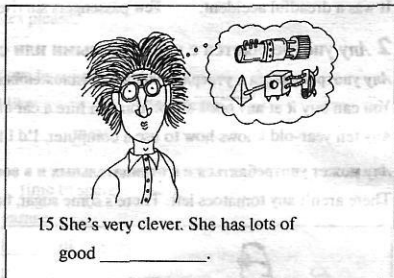
A Дополните предложения приведенными ниже словами, употребив их в единственном или множественном числе:

traffic shop bread car luggage advice subject house help
animal building furniture country idea friend weather rice

- 1 Would you like some bread and butter?
- 2 There were a lot of _____ on the road.
- 3 I have left most of my _____ in the car.
- 4 Most of the University _____ in Cambridge seem to be quite old.
- 5 We saw some interesting _____ in the zoo.
- 6 My grandfather gave me lot of good _____ when I was a child.
- 7 We visited a lot of different _____ last year.
- 8 We had a lot of really bad _____ last winter.
- 9 They have built a lot of new _____ in the last few years.
- 10 Would you like some more _____ with your meat?
- 11 Plenty of my _____ live near London.
- 12 I enjoyed most of the _____ I studied at school.
- 13 Most of the _____ will be closed for the holiday.



- 14 We need to buy some new _____
for the bedroom.



- 15 She's very clever. She has lots of
good _____.

- 16 There is a lot of _____ in town around lunch time.
- 17 Andrew was very kind. He gave us a lot of _____.

B Перепишите приведенные ниже предложения, употребляя all of them/us или both of them/us:

- 1 I like them both. I like both of them.

- 2 There is room for them all.

- 3 They all wanted to come.

- 4 We both stayed at home.

- 5 They wanted to see us both.

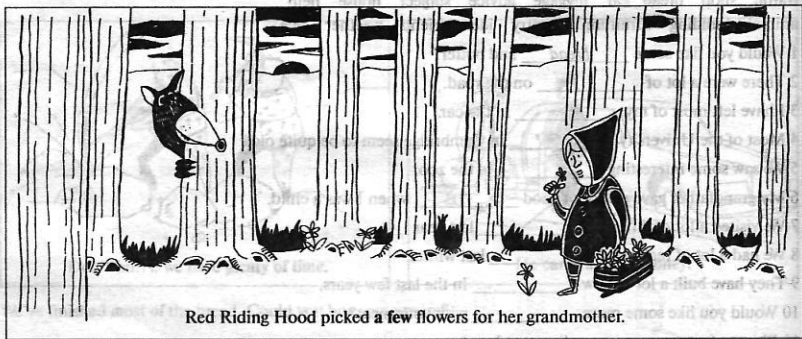
- 6 They all live in a yellow submarine.

- 7 We both come from Liverpool.

- 8 There is room for us both.

1 A few означает несколько:

We were quite tired so **a few** of us went to bed early.



Red Riding Hood picked **a few** flowers for her grandmother.

Few означает то же самое, что и **not many**:

They were all very excited. **Few** of them went to bed before midnight.

It was a dreadful accident. **Few** passengers survived.

2 Any употребляется с исчисляемыми или с неисчисляемыми существительными.

Any употребляется в утвердительных предложениях в значении «любой»:

You can buy it at **any** book shop. You can hire a car at almost **any** airport.

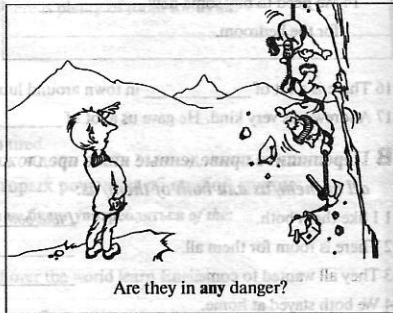
Any ten year-old knows how to use a computer. I'd like **any** book by Jane Austen.

Any может употребляться и в отрицательных и в вопросительных предложениях:

There aren't **any** tomatoes left. There's some sugar, but there isn't **any** rice.



'Have you got **any** children?'



Are they in **any** danger?

Но в особых случаях в просьбах и предложениях употребляется местоимение **some**:

Could you lend me **some** money? Could I have **some** tomatoes please?

Would you like **some** tea? Here, have **some** cake.

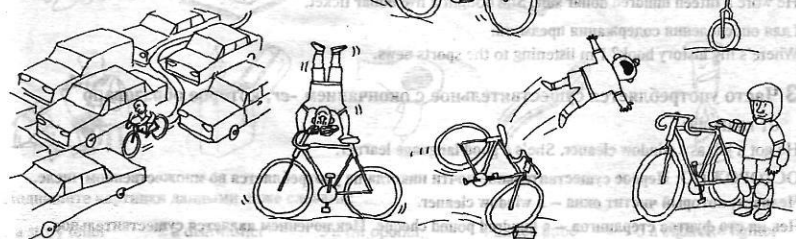
А Закончите предложения, употребляя *some/a few*или *not many/few...*

- 1 We invited a lot of people to the meeting but not many/few came.
- 2 I am going to buy _____ things for supper.
- 3 There are lots of girls in my class but _____ boys.
- 4 Nobody wanted to go out in the rain, but _____ people had to.
- 5 We all wanted to go home early but _____ people had to stay behind and work.
- 6 We saw lots of interesting animals and _____ birds.
- 7 Lots of us wanted to go skiing but _____ of us could spare the time.

8 I don't like dangerous sports but _____ of my friends do.

В Заполните пропуски, вставив *some* или *any*:

- 1 Would you like some coffee?
- 2 We've got plenty of rice, but we haven't any potatoes.
- 3 I'd like _____ apples and _____ oranges please.
- 4 You can buy stamps at _____ post office.
- 5 I think _____ child who has a bicycle should have lessons in road safety.
- 6 No thanks, I don't want _____ coffee, but I'd like _____ tea please.
- 7 We bought _____ fish but we didn't buy _____ meat.
- 8 She likes _____ film about animals.
- 9 I would like to go with you, but I haven't _____ time to spare.
- 10 You can get your car mended at _____ good garage.
- 11 Bit's a very common word. You will find it in _____ dictionary.
- 12 A: Can you lend me _____ money?
B: I'm sorry. I haven't _____.
- 13 Almost _____ bank will change traveller's cheques.



1 Часто в английском языке одно существительное определяет другое существительное, чтобы больше сказать о предмете или явлении:

A What sort of dress was she wearing?

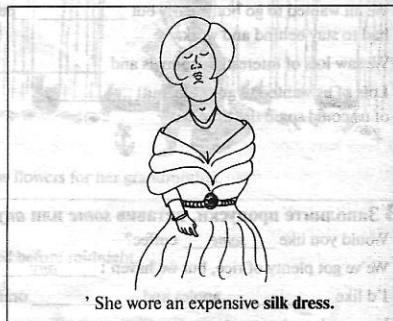
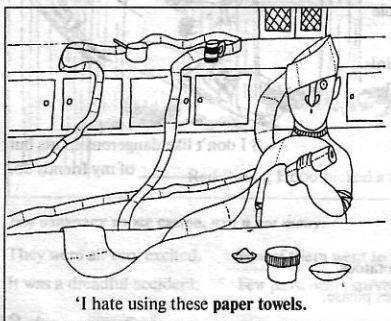
A Did you leave it in the dining room?

B It was a beautiful silk dress.

B No. It's on the kitchen table.

2 Это делается:

а для того, чтобы показать, из чего сделан предмет:



They were kept in a glass case. He put it in a cardboard box.

Внимание: Прилагательное *wooden* употребляется вместо существительного *wood*, если предмет сделан из дерева:

He put it in a wooden box. There was an old wooden table in the corner.

b для определения местоположения предмета:

Put these flowers on the dining-room table. It's in the kitchen cupboard.

London hotels are very expensive.

c для передачи времени происходящего:

Are you going to the six o'clock class? Let's have a Christmas party.

d для определения размера и тяжести предмета:

She bought some milk in a one litre carton. There was a ten foot wall round the house.

e для определения стоимости предмета:

He wore a fifteen hundred dollar suit. She bought a five dollar ticket.

f для определения содержания предмета:

Where's my history book? I'm listening to the sports news.

3 Часто употребляется существительное с окончанием *-er*, которое образовано от глагола:

He got a job as a window cleaner. She's a good language learner.

ОСТОРОЖНО: Первое существительное почти никогда не употребляется во множественном числе. Человек, который чистит окна — a window cleaner.

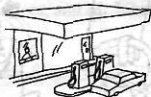
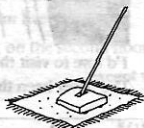
Чек на сто фунтов стерлингов — a hundred pound cheque. Исключением является существительное *sports*. В качестве примера мы говорим sports field.

A Напишите, что представляют собой эти вещи. Укажите в скобках номер правила, к которому относятся приведенные словосочетания:

- 1 a belt made of leather
- 2 a handkerchief made out of paper
- 3 a table made of wood
- 4 a bag made out of plastic
- 5 a chair in the kitchen
- 6 furniture used in the garden
- 7 seats found in an aeroplane
- 8 a meeting on Thursday
- 9 a party on someone's birthday
- 10 an appointment at two o'clock
- 11 a traveller's cheque for fifty pounds
- 12 a note worth ten pounds
- 13 a bag weighing one hundred kilos
- 14 a baby weighing three kilos
- 15 a book about cookery
- 16 a magazine about fashion
- 17 the page about sports
- 18 someone who sells newspapers
- 19 someone who teaches languages
- 20 someone who plays cards

a leather belt (2a)

Внимание: Данное явление настолько характерно для английского языка, что у нас нет возможности привести полный список существительных, которые служат определениями к другим существительным. Иногда два существительных употребляются вместе так часто, что они стали одним словом (You dry your hair with a hairdryer).

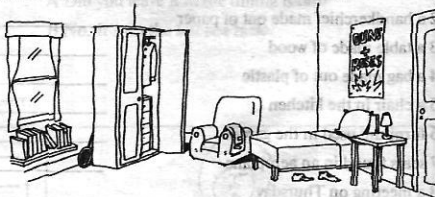


Подпишите картинку данными ниже словами:

- | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 a story teller | 2 a dishwasher | 3 a tin opener | 4 an ice cube | 5 a cigarette lighter |
| 6 an egg-timer | 7 a petrol station | 8 a dog kennel | 9 a carpet sweeper | 10 a hairdryer |

1 Мы употребляем предлоги места для того, чтобы сказать, где находится что-либо.**Употребительными предлогами являются следующие:**

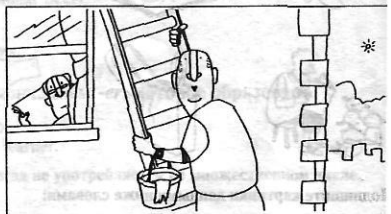
above behind below beside between in near on opposite over under

There's a poster on the wall **above** the bed.You can see some shoes **under** the bed.The lamp is on the small table **beside** the bed.The table is **between** the bed and the door.The boy's clothes are **in** the wardrobe.There is a tennis racket **behind** the wardrobe.The wardrobe is **near** the window.The window is **opposite** the door.He has put his coat **over** the arm of the chair.His books are **on** the shelf **below** the window.**2 Некоторые предлоги состоят более чем из одного слова:**I was standing in **front of** Jim.Jim was **next to** Jane.**Осторожно:** Предлог *opposite* употребляется без *to*.**3 Для указания местоположения предмета также употребляются наречия и наречные фразы.**abroad away downstairs upstairs here indoors outdoors
there anywhere everywhere somewhere nowherePaddy doesn't live in England now. He lives **abroad**.I'm sorry, you can't talk to Mr. Smith. He is **away now**.The kitchen is **downstairs**, but the dining-room is **upstairs**.Sarah was **here**, but now she has gone.'Mummy, I can't find my shirt **anywhere**!''I've looked **everywhere**.''Well, it must be **somewhere**.'

Shirts don't just disappear.'

'It's **nowhere** I can think of.'

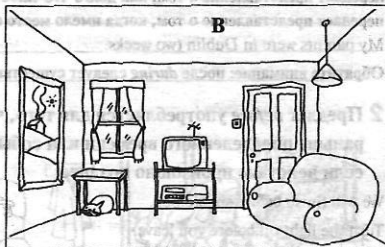
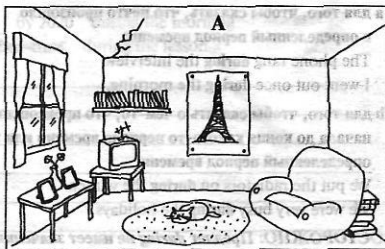
I'd love to visit the United States.

I've never been **there**.I want a job where I can work **outdoors**. I need fresh air, and I don't want to stay indoors all day.

А Посмотрите на картинки (А и В), затем прочитайте предложения и напишите,

описывают ли они картинку А или В:

- 1 The TV is on a table in the corner.
- 2 There is a video below the TV.
- 3 There are books on the shelf above the table.
- 4 The flowers are in a vase on the table next to the window.
- 5 The painting is opposite the sofa.
- 6 There is a cat under the table.
- 7 There is a poster of Paris on the wall.
- 8 The flowers are between two photographs.
- 9 The light switch is next to the door.
- 10 The TV is between the window and the door.
- 11 The cat is on the rug between the table and the sofa.
- 12 There are some books behind the sofa.
- 13 The light is above the sofa.
- 14 There is a crack in the ceiling above the TV.



В Закончите предложения, используя слова в скобках:

- 1 I haven't always lived _____ you know. I've also lived _____, in France, Germany and Thailand. (abroad/here)
- 2 It's very difficult to buy Italian ice-cream _____, that's why I always eat lots of it when I am _____ on holiday. (there/here)
- 3 I am going to be _____ in the office for a few hours now, but you won't be able to see me tomorrow, because I shall be _____ at a conference. (away/here)
- 4 Frances and Jonathan live _____, on the ground floor; my flat is on the first floor, and Mr Jones lives _____, on the second floor. (downstairs/upstairs)
- 5 I enjoy working _____, except when it is raining. Then I prefer to be _____. (indoors/outdoors)

С Сделайте, то же самое с приведенными

ниже предложениями, используя следующие пары слов:

under/beside on/under behind/next to

- 1 Keep your shoes _____ the bed, not _____ it!
- 2 If you want to see, put the desk _____ the light, not _____ it.

3 I prefer to sit _____ my friends not _____ them.



1 Предлог *during* (или *in*) употребляется:

а для того, чтобы сказать, что нечто произошло в определенный период времени:

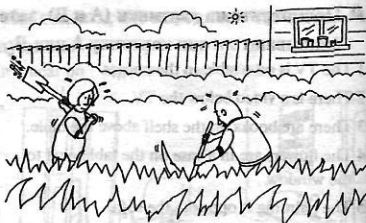
The phone rang *during* the interview.

I went out once *during* the morning.

б для того, чтобы сказать о чем-то, что произошло от начала до конца какого-то периода времени или за определенный период времени:

We put the radiators on *during* the winter.

We were very busy *during* the holidays.



We were very busy
during the holidays.

ОСТОРОЖНО: Предлог *during* не имеет значения «в течение», которое передает представление о том, как долго что-либо длится. Предлог *during* передает представление о том, когда имело место событие, но не о его длительности:
My parents were in Dublin two weeks.

Обратите внимание: после *during* следует существительное, а не числительное или предлог.

2 Предлог *before* употребляется для того, чтобы сказать, что действие произошло раньше определенного времени или события, а предлог *after* употребляется, если действие произошло позднее:

We will finish *before* six o'clock.

Turn the light off *before* you leave.

Обратите внимание: *before/after* могут употребляться с существительным или словосочетанием.



Can I talk
to you *after* the
lesson?

3 Предлог *from... until* или *from... till* или *from... to* употребляются для выражения того, что началось в одно время, а закончилось в определенное время:

I waited for you *from* 4 *to* 6 o'clock! The shops are open *from* 9 *until* 5.

4 Предлог *by* употребляется, когда надо показать, что действие произошло в какое-то определенное время или до определенного времени:

I must be home *by* seven tonight. (= not later than 7)

Give me your work *by* Friday lunch-time. (= Wednesday or Thursday would be better, but Friday morning is possible)

5 Предлоги *about* и *around* употребляются для указания приблизительного времени:



I'll see you
at *about* eleven.



Someone
called at *around*
half-past six.

А Закончите предложения, употребляя приведенные ниже слова:

by six during the holidays by now during the storm by 2020 during the morning
by the end of the week during the demonstration by bed-time during the lesson

- 1 All the lights went out _____.
- 2 Give him a ring. He should be home _____.
- 3 I had a lazy time. I didn't do much _____.
- 4 The forecast said that the weather will get better _____.
- 5 If we catch the next train we can be in Cardiff _____.
- 6 Colin fell asleep _____.
- 7 The population of England will probably reach 65 million _____.
- 8 The police said that no-one was arrested _____.
- 9 Please call after 12.30, because we are always busy _____.
- 10 I'm staying in a Youth Hostel and I have to be in _____.

В Закончите предложения:

- 1 The postman comes *at around/from* eight in the morning.
- 2 It rained *after/during* the night.
- 3 *Before/By* the end of the week the group had visited all the most important sights of the capital.
- 4 I think the film starts *at about/from* 6.45 tonight.
- 5 Eva could speak quite well *during/after* two weeks in the country.
- 6 Put your boots on *before/after* you go out!

**С Закончите предложения, употребляя предлоги from, before, after, until:**

- 1 What are you going to do _____ school today?
- 2 The skiing season is _____ October _____ April.
- 3 Have I got time for a bath _____ we go out?
- 4 The coach leaves at 5.20, so get to the station _____ that.
- 5 The banks are only open _____ Monday _____ Friday.
- 6 You should always wash your hands _____ you eat.
- 7 My grandparents often have a short sleep _____ lunch.
- 8 Most people feel a little nervous _____ an examination.

Д Напишите предложения о том, что вы обычно делаете перед завтраком, после завтрака, в течение вечера:

read a paper have a shower get dressed watch TV go out with friends
go to work/school write letters brush your teeth polish your shoes relax



1 Большинство наречий образа действия образуются при помощи прибавления **-ly** к прилагательному:

bad — badly quick — quickly beautiful — beautifully slow — slowly careful — carefully

2 Иногда при образовании наречия происходят некоторые изменения:

-le меняется на -ly: gentle — gently

-y меняется на -ily: easy — easily

-ic меняется на -ically: automatic — automatically

-ue меняется на -uly: true — truly

-ll меняется на -lly: full — fully

3 Прилагательные *friendly* или *lonely*, которые оканчиваются на **-ly**, не образуют наречия. Вместо наречия можно сказать *in a friendly way* или *in a friendly manner*.

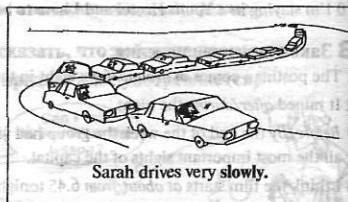
He smiled at me in a friendly way.

4 Наречия образа действия употребляются для выражения того, как кто-то что-то делает или каким образом произошло действие:

I'm afraid I sing very badly.

The children sat and waited quietly for the dentist.

Read these instructions carefully.



5 Внимание: прилагательные соотносятся с существительным, а наречия соотносятся с глаголом:

There was heavy rain all day. It rained heavily all day.

He's a quick reader. He reads quickly.

6 У прилагательного *good* форма наречия — *well*:

Luke is a good tennis player. He played well in the match.

I'm not a good skier. I don't ski very well.

7 Некоторые наречия образа действия совпадают по форме с прилагательными. Наиболее употребительными из таких наречий являются: *fast, hard, late, loud, early*:



They drove down the motorway fast.



The class started late and finished early.

А Образуйте наречия от приведенных ниже прилагательных.**Поставьте наречия в нужный столбик:**

1 -ly

2 -ily

3 -ically

4 -lity

polite happy soft angry comfortable helpful fluent
 nice sudden sad frantic reasonable dramatic dull

В Вставьте приведенные выше наречия в предложения:

- I know someone who can speak three languages _____.
- This is a very popular shop because everything is _____ priced.
- Classical music was playing _____ in the background of the restaurant.
- 'Get out of my office!' the manager shouted _____.
- 'Do you mind if I smoke?' he asked _____.
- The train stopped _____ and I nearly fell out of my seat.
- 'Did you find the money you lost?' I asked. Jim shook his head _____ and said "no".
- The teacher waited until we were sitting _____, and then began her lesson.

С Ответьте на вопросы, следуя данной модели:

e.g. Do you know anyone who is a good tennis player?

Yes, my brother (father, friend). He plays very well.

или

No, I don't know anyone who plays well.

Вы знаете, кто...

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 is a quick reader? | 4 is a dangerous driver? |
| 2 is a good dancer? | 5 is a good singer? |
| 3 is a slow eater? | 6 is a fast talker? |

А что вы скажете о себе? Что вы делаете хорошо/плохо?**Д Закончите предложения, выбрав правильное слово:**

- Unemployment is a *serious/seriously* problem now.
- The train went *slow/slowly* through the mountains.
- I didn't realize that you were *good/well* friends with Jack.
- It rained *heavy/heavily* all day.
- We heard some *loud/loudly* noises upstairs.
- The countryside here is *beautiful/beautifully*.

1 at употребляется, когда мы говорим:

а о конкретном месте:

I was at my friend's house.

We waited at the bus stop for ages.

Neil wasn't at work. I think he's ill.

Let's stay at home tonight.

б о точном адресе:

She lives at 5, Regent Street.

с об общественном месте или учреждении:

I'll be at the station at nine.

We met at university in 1985.

д о магазинах или местах работы, общественных местах:

He's at the doctor's now.

ф об общественных мероприятиях:

Were you at Steve's party?

He spoke at the conference last year.

We were at the theatre last night.

г о месте, в котором мы останавливаемся во время путешествия:

Does this bus stop at Sainsbury's?

The London train calls at Bath and Reading.

We stopped at Oxford on the way home.

и о частях места или пространства, с такими словами как back, front, top, bottom и end

The Smiths live at the end of the road.

The bathroom is at the top of the house.

The answers are at the back of the book.

2 In употребляется, когда мы говорим:

а о стране или географической области:

They're in Spain now.

We took these photos in the mountains.

б о городе, деревне или обширной территории:

My parents used to live in Bath.

They were walking in the park.

The college is in Brighton.

What shops are in the area?

The group are playing in Leicester tonight.

с о дорогах или улицах:

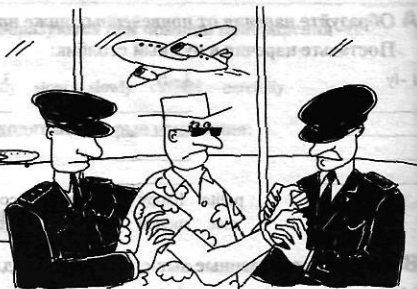
They live in Kingsdown Road.

There are lots of shoe shops in that street.

д о нахождении внутри комнаты или здания:

It was very cold in the school.

I thought I heard a noise in the kitchen.

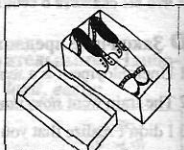


They arrested him at the airport.

е о нахождении в сосуде (контейнере) или в жидкости:



There's a fly in my coffee.



The shoes were in a box.



We spent the afternoon swimming in the sea.

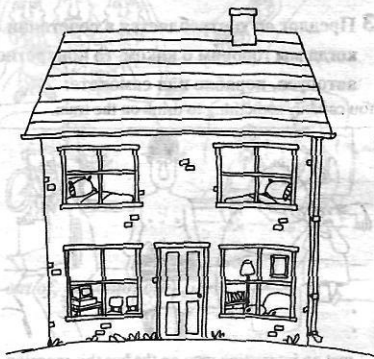
They drove down the motorway fast.

A Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие сочетания слов из правой колонки:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 The title of the story was | in the corridor. |
| 2 I bought the souvenir when I was | at the top of the page. |
| 3 The train stops | in bed. |
| 4 I keep my money | in the garden. |
| 5 You'll find the telephone | at Exeter and Portsmouth. |
| 6 I spend about 38 hours a week | in a box in my room. |
| 7 The weather's so lovely, let's eat | in Paris last year. |
| 8 Pauline's not feeling well. She's | at work. |

B Здесь приводится описание моего дома. Заполните пропуски, выбирая предлоги in или at:

We live (1) _____ an old house (2) _____ the end of a quiet street (3) _____ Birmingham. There are four rooms downstairs. I have my study on the left (4) _____ the front of the house. There are a few chairs (5) _____ the room and (6) _____ one corner there is a table with a computer – that's where I do most of my work. The sitting room is also (7) _____ the front of the house, on the right as you come in. The kitchen is (8) _____ the back. It looks out over the garden. There is another small sitting room (9) _____ the back of the house. There are four bedrooms upstairs, two (10) _____ the front and two (11) _____ the back. There's a bathroom (12) _____ the end of the corridor.

**C Теперь опишите свой дом:**

- 1 Which rooms are at the front? _____
- 2 Which rooms are at the back? _____

Есть ли у вас какие-либо из перечисленных предметов? Телевизор, телефон, компьютер, стиральная машина. Где они располагаются в Вашем доме?

D Дополните предложения предлогами at/in:

- 1 Hamid works _____ a restaurant _____ Oxford.
- 2 We live _____ number 32, Redland Road now.
- 3 We had a wonderful week _____ Madrid.
- 4 The accident happened because the driver didn't stop _____ the traffic lights.
- 5 There's a supermarket _____ the end of the street.
- 6 We had great fun last night _____ Mick's party.
- 7 Are there any fish _____ this river?
- 8 It's too cold to go out. I'm staying _____ home tonight.



1 Предлог *by* употребляется с большинством существительных, обозначающих средства передвижения, когда мы говорим о транспортном средстве в общем:
I always go to work by car.

It's quicker to go to Birmingham by train, you know.

When the weather's good, more people travel by bike.

2 Предлог *in* употребляется в сочетании с местоимениями *my/your* или артиклем *the*, когда мы говорим о какой-то конкретной машине, фургоне, вагоне, грузовом автомобиле, такси или машине скорой помощи:

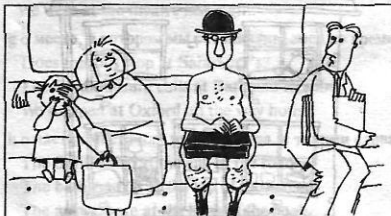
We all went to the party in Jim's car.

You haven't been in my new car, have you?

They went to hospital in the ambulance. I followed in the car.

3 Предлог *on* употребляется в сочетании с местоимениями *my/your* или артиклем *the*, когда мы говорим о каком-то конкретном велосипеде, лошади, экипаже, поезде, автобусе, корабле или самолете:

You can buy something to drink on the train.



I met an interesting man on the bus this morning.

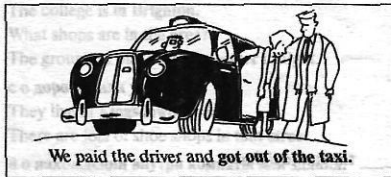


'Excuse me, is there somewhere I can lie down on the ship?'

4 Для обозначения прогулки пешком употребляется сочетание *on foot*:

Take a taxi — it's too far to go on foot.

5 При обозначении начала или конца путешествия на машине, фургоне, вагоне, грузовом автомобиле, такси или машине скорой помощи употребляются сочетания *get in (into)* или *out of*:



We paid the driver and got out of the taxi.



It was difficult for Chris to get into the car.

6 При обозначении начала или конца путешествия на самолете, автобусе, поезде или корабле употребляются предлоги *on (onto)* и *off*:

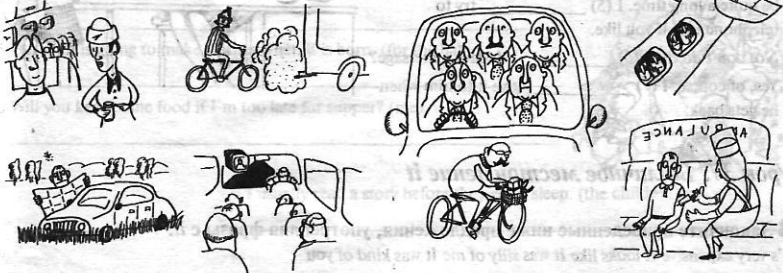
Everyone wanted to get off the ship as soon as possible. Please do not smoke until you have got off the plane.

We got onto the train and looked for a seat.

А Составьте логически законченные предложения,**используя сочетания слов в колонках:**

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1 Everyone | by car |
| 2 I first travelled | on the coach |
| 3 It's cheaper | by coach |
| 4 The nurse | by bicycle |
| 5 We watched a video | on the plane |
| 6 If more people went | by plane |
| 7 I'll take the shopping | in our car |
| 8 We can take 5 people | on my bicycle |
| 9 When I go | in the ambulance |

- felt very nervous.
when I was 14.
than by train.
gave me an injection.
on the way to the airport.
there'd be less pollution.
if it's not too heavy.
if necessary.
I take a map.

**В Дополните предложения предложениями in, into, out of, on, onto, off:**

- We all got _____ the train and walked out of the station.
- Sally parked and got _____ the car quickly.
- We can get _____ the bus here and walk to my house. It's not far.
- The Prime Minister got _____ the Rolls Royce and returned to Downing Street.
- There was a queue of people in the rain patiently waiting to get _____ the coach.
- The driver jumped _____ the lorry and ran to see if he could help the people who had been injured in the crash.
- Mike put the shopping _____ the car and drove home.

С Измените предложения, употребляя сочетания go с названием транспортного средства:e.g. I drove to London. I went to London by car.

- Tom is flying to Mexico tomorrow. _____
- Ian walked home after the party. _____
- We caught the train to Bristol. _____
- How much does it cost to take the coach to Paris? _____
- I used to cycle to school every day. _____
- Last year we drove to Scotland. _____
- Sarah always feels seasick when she goes on a ship. _____
- They took a taxi into the city. _____

Повторение: цикл 2 – уроки 31–49

Уроки 31–36: Модальные глаголы

А Используйте подходящие по смыслу модальные глаголы в приведенных ниже диалогах:

can can might will will would would

A (1) _____ I help you?

B I (2) _____ like to speak to Dr. Jones please.

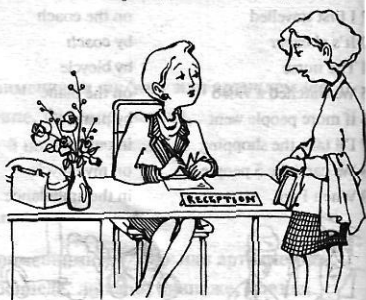
A I'm afraid he's out. (3) _____ you mind waiting?

B Not at all. How long will he be?

A I don't know. I'm afraid he (4) _____
be quite a long time. I (5) _____ try to
telephone him if you like.

B No, don't do that. (6) _____ I leave a message?

A Yes, of course. I (7) _____ give it to him when
he gets back.



Урок 37: Безличное местоимение it

В Закончите приведенные ниже предложения, употребляя фразы с *it*.

It's very expensive It looks like It was silly of me It was kind of you

It's nice to meet you It's a pity It gets very cold

1 _____ to forget my keys.



4 _____ to remember my birthday.

5 _____ it's so late. I'm afraid we have to go home.

6 _____ travelling first class.

7 _____ in December and January.

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 38: Глаголы с двумя дополнениями

С Закончите предложения, используя слова в скобках:

1 She invited her friends round and cooked a nice meal. (them)

She invited all her friends round and cooked them a nice meal.

2 I posted the letter this morning. (to the bank)

3 Can you get a newspaper when you go to do the shopping? (for your father)

4 Karen showed her new dress. (me)

5 Her aunt is going to make clothes when it is born. (for the baby)

6 Will you keep some food if I'm too late for supper? (me)



7 I usually read a story before they go to sleep. (the children)

8 James handed the papers when he had finished writing. (to his teacher)

9 Mr. Wilson teaches English every Tuesday. (us)

10 I've lent my bicycle so he can cycle to school. (to my brother)

Урок 39: Глаголы take и do

В Закончите предложения, употребляя глаголы take или do:

1 Mary has to _____ some work in the house before she goes to school.

2 Will you _____ a promise?

3 Twenty pounds and fifteen pounds – that will _____ thirty-five pounds altogether.

4 The sitting room is very untidy. Can you _____ a bit of cleaning up before you go out?

5 We are hoping to _____ a trip to Italy later this year.

6 Did you _____ any skiing over the holidays?

7 It was a dreadful match. Our team didn't _____ very well.

8 I promise I'll be very quiet. I won't _____ a sound.

9 Write very carefully and try not to _____ any mistakes.

10 Have you any toothpaste? I want to _____ my teeth before I go to bed.

Повторение: цикл 2 – уроки 31–49

Урок 40: Неисчисляемые существительные

Е Закончите предложения, поставив слова в скобках в форму множественного числа, где необходимо:

- 1 Ken and Sylvia both had a lot of luggage. (luggage)
- 2 Harry is very bright. He has a lot of good ideas. (idea)
- 3 My parents both gave me useful _____. (advice)
- 4 Most big towns are full of _____ at the weekend. (traffic)
- 5 We are going on holiday next week. I hope we have plenty of good _____. (weather)
- 6 We played lots of _____ when we were kids. (game)
- 7 Let's go out and have some _____ after school. (fun)
- 8 It was hard work. We had a lot of _____. (problem)
- 9 They bought some expensive new _____. (furniture)
- 10 They played some lovely _____ on the radio last night. (music)

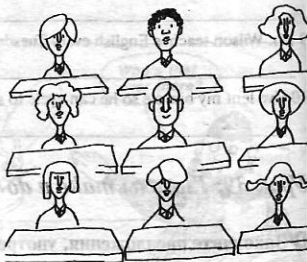
Уроки 41, 42: Местоимения-квантификаторы

Е Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие по смыслу слова:

- 1 My father went out and bought lot of books.
- 2 I telephoned my two friends but both them/both of them were out.
- 3 All/All of students have to learn English.
- 4 There are two good films on but I've seen both them/them both.
- 5 Someone has opened my drawer and stolen all my/my all money.
- 6 There's plenty/plenty of milk. I've only drunk half it/half of it.

7 Most/Most of children in the class were girls.

- 8 Neither/Neither of my parents was at home.
- 9 Some/Some of my friends left school last year.
- 10 A few/A few of our friends are coming to see us tomorrow.



Урок 43: Few и a few

Г Дополните предложения, употребляя квантификаторы *few* и *a few*:

- 1 We went out for a drive to visit _____ friends.
- 2 I bought some presents to take home and _____ things for myself.
- 3 It was very cold so _____ people came to the meeting.
- 4 I drank a glass of orange juice and ate _____ sandwiches.
- 5 A lot of us watched the programme, but _____ of us enjoyed it very much.

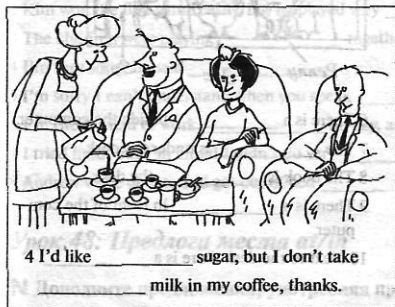
Урок 43: Some и any

Н Дополните предложения, употребляя местоимения *some* и *any*:

1 I'd like _____ biscuits please.

2 I bought _____ rice but I didn't buy _____ potatoes.

3 You could put an advertisement in _____ newspaper.



4 I'd like _____ sugar, but I don't take
_____ milk in my coffee, thanks.



5 _____ taxi will take you to the University.

6 Can I have _____ more bread and butter please?

7 There's _____ water in the fridge, but there isn't _____ milk.

8 You can buy it at _____ good book shop.

9 I wanted _____ bananas, but our local shop didn't have _____.

10 Here you are. Have _____ grapes.

Урок 44: Существительные, служащие определением
к другим существительным

П Просмотрите практические задания к Уроку 44. Проверьте, сможете ли вы вспомнить,
каким образом описываются следующие понятия:

1 a cookery book a book about cookery

2 a two o'clock appointment _____

3 a language teacher _____

4 a kitchen chair _____

5 a Thursday meeting _____

6 a newspaper seller _____

7 a leather belt _____

8 aeroplane seats _____

9 a fashion magazine _____

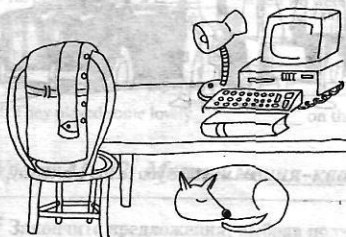
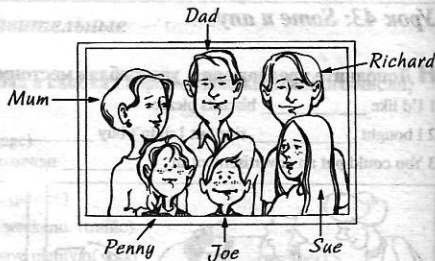
10 a ten pound note _____

Повторение: цикл 2 – уроки 31–49

Урок 45: Выражения места

Посмотрите на картинки и закончите приведенные ниже предложения:

- Dad is standing _____ Mum and Richard.
- Mum is _____ Penny.
- Sue is standing _____ Richard.
- Dad is standing _____ Joe.
- Richard is _____ Sue.



- There is a _____ beside the computer.
- The _____ is under the desk.
- The book is _____ the desk.
- There is a _____ in front of the computer.
- Next to the desk there is a _____.

Урок 46: Выражение времени

Посмотрите на расписание и закончите предложения подходящими по смыслу числами, употребляя предлоги *about, by, during, from, at, after, to, until*:

- We have maths from eleven to twelve thirty.
- We have history _____ o'clock _____.
- We can meet _____ the break _____ forty-five.
- We have to be back in class _____ lunch _____ o'clock.
- I asked permission to leave at six _____ the last lesson.
- All our lessons last _____ an hour and a half.
- We have _____ and a half hours of lessons every day.

Monday

0900 – 1030	History
1030 – 1100	Break
1100 – 1230	Maths
1230 – 1400	Lunch
1400 – 1530	English
1530 – 1700	Geography
1700 – 1830	French

Закончите приведенные ниже диалоги, употребляя предлог *by* в одной из частей диалога и предлог *until* в другой:

- A: The meeting will probably go on _____ nearly five o'clock.
B: Oh dear. I have to be home _____ five thirty.
- A: John and Jean will be here from the fifth _____ the twelfth.
B: Can they get here _____ ten o'clock on the fifth?

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 47: Наречия образа действия

М Преобразуйте приведенные ниже прилагательные в наречия и дополните ими предложения:

bad careful fast good hard happy sad sleepy slow

- 1 You should always drive _____, especially on wet roads.
- 2 Kim won the first game easily, but he played very _____ in the second.
- 3 The children were playing _____ together.
- 4 I'm very sorry, he said _____.
- 5 I'm sorry I can't understand when you speak _____. Could you speak more _____?
- 6 I'm tired. I had to work _____ all day, and I slept very _____ last night.
- 7 I tried hard, but I'm afraid I didn't do very _____.
- 8 Andrew woke up late and got out of bed _____.

Урок 48: Предлоги места at/in

Н Дополните предложения, употребляя предлоги *in* или *at*:

- 1 I'll meet you _____ the bus stop.
- 2 We went to the Louvre while we were _____ Paris.
- 3 We couldn't find a supermarket _____ the main street.
- 4 I don't want to go out. I'd much rather stay _____ home.
- 5 There's a great film on _____ our local cinema.
- 6 There were hundreds of beautiful flowers _____ the garden.
- 7 Pisa is _____ northern Italy.
- 8 It's really cold _____ our house at this time of year.



9 Ron has finished school. He's _____ Art College now.

Урок 49: Предлоги с существительными, обозначающими средства передвижения

О Дополните предложения, употребляя подходящий по смыслу предлог:

- 1 It's too far for me to go to school _____ foot. I usually go _____ my bike, unless it's wet. Then I go _____ bus.
- 2 It was very hot when we got _____ the plane in Singapore.
- 3 I can't afford to go _____ taxi. I'll just have to go _____ the bus.
- 4 I had a bad leg so it was difficult getting _____ the car.
- 5 We got _____ the coach ready for the trip to Stratford.
- 6 There was a man with a really fierce dog _____ the train this evening.
- 7 If you are very ill they will take you to the hospital _____ ambulance. If not you will have to go _____ bus or _____ the car.
- 8 I got _____ the train at Northfield and did the rest of the journey _____ foot.
- 9 There's a video _____ the coach to help passengers pass the time.

Обзорное повторение А: Циклы 1 и 2

А Составьте вопросы к приведенным здесь ответам (Уроки 1–14):

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1 A <u>How old are you?</u> | B I'm twenty-three. |
| 2 A _____? | B We live in Bromley, near London. |
| 3 A <u>How long _____?</u> | B We've lived there nearly six years. |
| 4 A _____ in Bromley? | B Yes, I like it very much. |
| 5 A _____ in Bromley? | B No, I work in London. |
| 6 A _____? | B No, I don't drive to work. I go by train. |

В Дополните предложения. употребив правильное время глагола (Уроки 1–12):

- I got very wet while I (wait) _____ for the bus.
- We live in Birmingham. We (live) _____ here for five years.
- You should take your umbrella. It (rain) _____ quite heavily.
- It was my first visit to New York. I (never be) _____ to America before.
- I'm sorry I can't come out. I (do) _____ my homework.
- We were very tired. We (work) _____ for over three hours.
- Mary (wave) _____ when she saw me.
- We (prepare) _____ the salad when the telephone rang.
- It's nearly ten o'clock. I (work) _____ since six o'clock this morning.
- The next train (leave) _____ in half an hour.

С Дополните предложения предлогами, где необходимо (Уроки 45, 46, 48, 49):

- We have an extra English class at two o'clock _____ tomorrow.
- We can go to the cinema either _____ the evening or _____ Friday.
- Are you going to town _____ bus or _____ your bike?
- A: Is your father _____ home?
B: No, sorry. He's _____ work.
- We stayed _____ a flat _____ the centre of Paris.
- We will be _____ home _____ Christmas, but we'll be away _____ January.
- Let's go _____ my car. It's too far to go _____ foot.
- Are the Niagara Falls _____ Canada or the USA?
- Part of Turkey is _____ Europe and part of it is _____ Asia.
- George left home _____ half past six this morning.
- I'll see you _____ next week _____ Friday.
- Did you enjoy yourselves _____ the cinema?
- I have to get _____ the bus _____ the next stop.
- Can you hold the door so I can get _____ the car?
- It's usually very cold _____ winter, but it was quite warm _____ this year.

Обзорное повторение А: Циклы 1 и 2

В Перепишите предложения, правильно расставив наречия:

1 I have been to Portugal but I have been to Spain. (twice; never)

2 I enjoyed his first book, but I didn't like his second. (a lot; very much)

3 He was driving and that saved his life. (quite slowly; certainly)

4 You have to work if you want to do. (hard; well)

5 We play football but we play hockey. (sometimes; never)

Е Закончите диалоги, правильно выбрав слова:

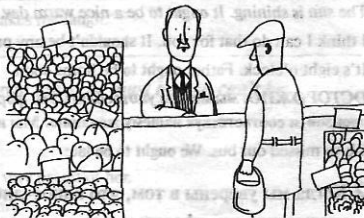
A Good morning. (1) *Will/Could* I have two kilos of (2) *potato/potatoes* and half a kilo of (3) *rice/rices*?

B Here you are. (4) *Do/Would* you like anything else?

A Yes please. (5) *Will/Can* you give me (6) *any/some* apricots — about half a kilo.

B I'm sorry. We haven't (7) *some/any* apricots left. We have (8) *few/a few* peaches though.

A Thank you. I'll take one kilo please.



A Hello. Where (9) *will you go/are you going*?

B We are off to Italy.

A (10) *Did you go/Have you been* before?

B Yes, we (11) *have gone/went* last year.

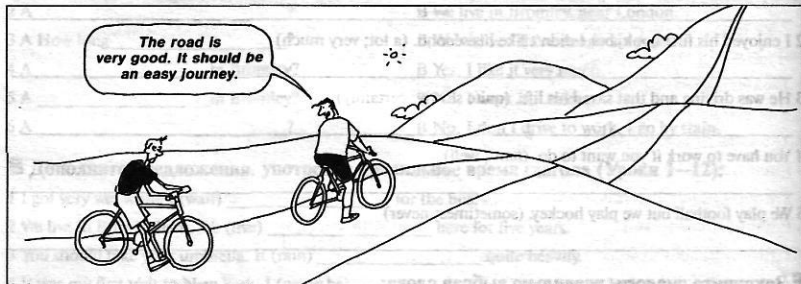
A How long (12) *you will be/will you be* away?

B Two weeks. We'll be back (13) *in/on/at* the second of August.

A I hope you have (14) *good weathers/a good weather/good weather*.

B Oh yes. (15) *It/There* is always fine in Italy.

1 Когда мы хотим сказать, что событие или факт являются правдоподобными или что они, вероятно, произойдут, мы употребляем *should* или *ought to*:



The sun is shining. It **ought to** be a nice warm day.

I think I can do that for you. It **shouldn't** be any problem.

It's eight o'clock. Father **ought to** be home soon.

ОСТОРОЖНО: мы можем употреблять эти формы только для обозначения событий, которые должны произойти соответствуя нашему желанию. Мы не можем сказать:

We've missed our bus. We **ought to** be late.

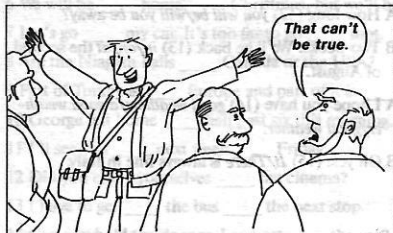
2 Когда мы уверены в том, что какое-либо событие или факт являются правдой, мы употребляем форму *must*:

There's some one at the door. It **must** be the postman.

Hello. Nice to meet you. You **must** be Sylvia's husband.

3 Когда мы уверены в том, что обозначение какого-либо события или факта противоречит реальности, мы употребляем формы *can* или *can't*:

He **can't** be very old. He's not more than forty, is he?



ОСТОРОЖНО: мы не употребляем формы *must* или *mustn't* в приведенном выше значении.

Мы не можем сказать:

That **mustn't** be true. You **mustn't** be tired already.

*'But we've just started. You **mustn't** be tired already.'* X

*'You've just had lunch. You **can't** be hungry again.'* ✓

А Употребите модальные глаголы *should be* или *ought to be* с одной из приведенных здесь фраз для того, чтобы закончить диалоги:

nice and quiet very comfortable a good game an exciting trip a nice day really funny

1 A We're thinking of going to New York this summer.

B Wow! That ought to be an exciting trip.

2 A Mum has just bought some nice new armchairs.

B That's nice. They _____

3 A I think the weather's going to be fine tomorrow.

B Yes. It _____

4 A I'm looking forward to the football match this weekend.

B So am I. It _____

5 A We are going to have a holiday in the mountains.

B That sounds great. It _____

6 A There's a good film with Robin Williams. He always makes me laugh.

B Yes. It _____

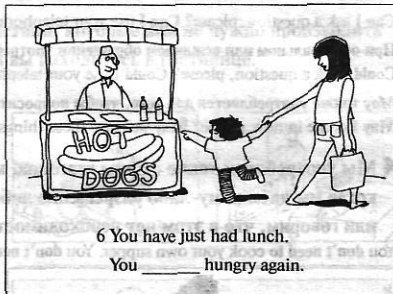
В Дополните предложения, употребляя модальные глаголы *must be* или *can't be*:

1 It's still early. Surely you can't be tired already.

2 The dog is barking. There _____ someone at the door.

3 I hear your daughter's got a really good job. You _____ very proud of her.

4 It's not very expensive. It _____ more than twenty dollars.



7 She's very short. She _____ taller than five feet.

8 It's getting dark. It _____ getting late.

9 But you look so young. You _____ Rebecca's father!

10 I'm sorry to hear your wife's in hospital. You _____ very worried.

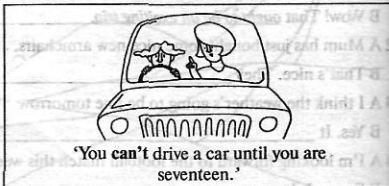
11 Bob has been off work for six weeks. He _____ very ill.

12 I've eaten most of them. There _____ many left.

13 It's really freezing cold. It _____ the worst winter we've ever had.

- 1** Мы употребляем модальный глагол **can** для выражения разрешения (кому-либо какого-либо действия); употребляем формы **cannot** или **can't** для выражения запрещения (кому-либо какого-либо действия):

You can leave your coat here if you like. You can go now.



В случае общего утверждения мы говорим: **You're allowed to...** или **You're not allowed to...**

В Англии: **you're not allowed to drive a car until you're seventeen**, но в некоторых странах: **you're allowed to drive when you're only sixteen**.

- 2** Для того, чтобы сказать то же самое, могут употребляться модальные глаголы **may**, или **may not**:

You may leave your coat here if you like. You may go now.

We may not go in there. It's private. You may not drive a car until you are seventeen.

Внимание: Теперь также употребление **may** относится к формальной речи.

- 3** Если мы хотим выразить просьбу или спрашиваем разрешения, мы употребляем модальный глагол **can**:

Can I ask a question, please? Can I use your telephone, please?

При официальном или вежливом обращении употребляется форма **could**:

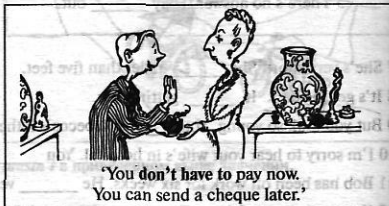
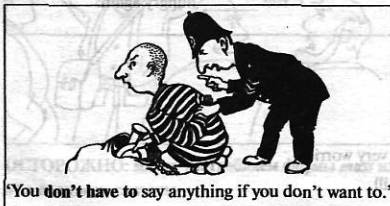
Could I ask a question, please? Could I use your telephone, please?

May также употребляется для того, чтобы попросить разрешения, но это очень формально:

May I come in now, please? May we leave these things here?

- 4** Мы употребляем такие формы глаголов, как **needn't**, **don't need to**, или **don't have to**, когда мы даем кому-либо разрешение либо советуем не делать чего-либо, или говорим, что в этом нет необходимости:

You don't need to cook your own supper. You don't need to shout.

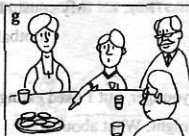
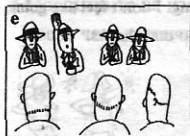


Примечание: Отрицательные формы **don't need** и **don't have** сопровождаются частицей **to**. За формой **needn't** следует глагол без **to**:

You needn't come to work today. You needn't write it out in full.

А На картинках изображены несколько человек, выражающих просьбу и спрашивающих разрешения. Подпишите под картинками, что говорят эти люди.

Употребите глаголы *can* или *could*:



Здесь приведены слова, которые могут вам пригодиться:

borrow your pen; have another biscuit; play with you; go home early tonight; ask a question; have a kilo of bananas; take this chair; have a lift home.

Закройте книгу и проверьте, сколько предложений вы можете вспомнить.

В На картинках изображены несколько действий, которые вам не нужно производить (*don't need to do* или *don't have to do*), если вы находитесь в гостинице.

Подпишите под картинками:



Здесь приведены слова, которые могут вам пригодиться:

clean the windows; make your bed; clean the furniture; cook your own meals; lay the table; wash the dishes; tidy your room; clean the bath.

Закройте книгу и проверьте, сколько предложений вы можете вспомнить.

1 Когда мы говорим о том, что нам что-либо нравится или не нравится,

мы употребляем глагол + окончание **-ing** с глаголами:

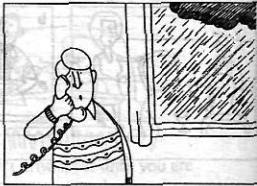
enjoy like love feel like fancy dislike detest hate mind



Do you enjoy skiing?



My cousin loves watching
football on TV.



It's raining. I don't feel like going
out, thanks.

I hated cooking when I was younger, but I liked eating out.

I fancy having a night out tonight. What about you?

Do you feel like coming to the cinema with us, Dave?

2 Для того, чтобы пригласить кого-нибудь сделать что-либо, мы можем использовать следующие формулы:

a *How about + -ing:*

How about coming with us to the cinema?

How about having a meal with us later on in the week?

Примечание: мы можем использовать эту конструкцию с существительным:

How about another drink? How about a trip to London?

b *Would you like + to:*

Would you like to have something to eat?

Would you like to come to the party?

c *You must + infinitive без to:*

You really must have some more ice-cream.

FLIGHT
GATE 12



You must visit us when you're in Hong Kong.

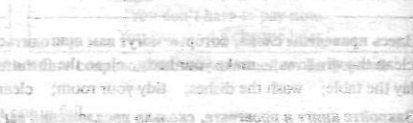
d Для того, чтобы сделать неофициальное приглашение другу, мы также можем использовать повелительное наклонение или, для придания особой выразительности, повелительное наклонение с **do** перед основным глаголом:

A 'Have a sandwich.' B 'I shouldn't.'

B 'Oh, do take one.'

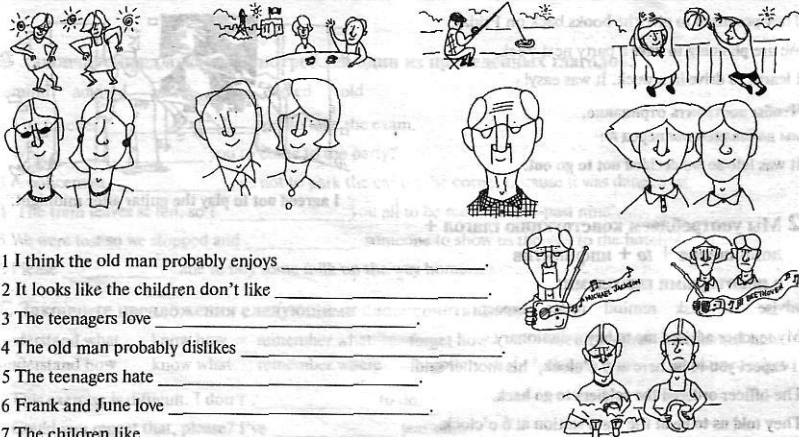
A 'Come any time you like.' B 'We'll try.'

A 'Yes, do come.'



А Перепишите предложения, употребляя правильную форму сочетания *feel like*:e.g. Do you want to go out? *Do you feel like going out?*

- 1 Do you want to see that new film? _____
- 2 Don't you want to drive to the mountains this weekend? _____
- 3 They wanted to get a video. _____
- 4 It was a hot day and everybody wanted to go to the beach. _____
- 5 I really don't want to go home now. It's early. _____
- 6 Is there anything you particularly want to do? _____

Теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя *fancy*.**В** Посмотрите на изображенных на картинках людей и их деятельность, после чего закончите предложения:

- 1 I think the old man probably enjoys _____.
- 2 It looks like the children don't like _____.
- 3 The teenagers love _____.
- 4 The old man probably dislikes _____.
- 5 The teenagers hate _____.
- 6 Frank and June love _____.
- 7 The children like _____.

Теперь употребите те же глаголы для того, чтобы выразить ваше отношение к той же деятельности.

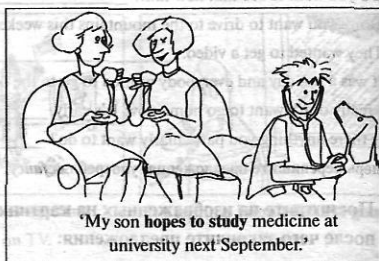
С Перепишите предложения, употребляя глагол *to do*:e.g. Please have some more coffee. *Do have some more coffee.*

- 1 You must come in and relax for a moment. _____
- 2 You must let me buy you that picture. _____
- 3 You must spend the weekend with us. _____
- 4 Please write to me with your news. _____
- 5 Please tell me when you're bored. _____

Теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя сочетание *How about + -ing*.

1 Мы употребляем конструкцию глагол + to + инфинитив с некоторыми**широко распространенными глаголами говорения и мышления:**

agree choose decide expect hope learn plan promise



They promised to give the books back on Friday.

We are planning to have a party next week.

I learnt to drive in a week. It was easy!

Чтобы построить отрицание,
мы добавляем *not* перед *to*:

It was late so we decided not to go out.



I agreed not to play the guitar after midnight

2 Мы употребляем конструкцию глагол +**дополнение + to + инфинитив****с некоторыми глаголами:**

advise tell ask remind order expect

My teacher advised me to buy a dictionary.

'I expect you to be here at 9 o'clock,' his mother said.

The officer ordered the soldiers to go back.

They told us to be at the train station at 6 o'clock.

3 Мы употребляем конструкцию глагол + wh-word + to + инфинитив**с некоторыми глаголами:**

ask explain learn understand decide forget know remember

I can't explain how to do it, I'm sorry.

We can't decide what to eat.

I didn't know what to do.

I can never remember

how to spell that word.



When did you learn how to ski?

А Закончите предложения:

- 1 'I'll have the red shirt, please.' He decided _____
 2 I started swimming when I was 9. I learnt _____
 3 We're going to visit Moscow this year. We plan _____
 4 I'll never be late again. He promised never _____
 5 She's sure she will be home at ten. She expects _____



- 6 He's not going to swim after all. He decided _____

В Закончите предложения, употребляя один из приведенных глаголов:

remind advised asked want asked told

- 1 The teacher _____ me to take the exam.
 2 Who _____ you to come to the party?
 3 A policeman _____ us not to park the car on the corner because it was dangerous.
 4 'The train leaves at ten, so I _____ you all to be ready at half-past nine'.
 5 We were lost so we stopped and _____ someone to show us the way to the hotel.
 6 Please _____ me to buy some milk on the way home.

С Закончите предложения следующими словосочетаниями:

understand what know how remember what forget how decided when explained how
 understand how know what remember where forgotten what decide what explained where

- 1 This exercise is difficult. I don't _____ to do.
 2 Could you repeat that, please? I've _____ you said.
 3 When I was young I didn't _____ to ski. Now I'm an expert.
 4 We got lost because we couldn't _____ to turn off the motorway.
 5 I went to the supermarket, but I couldn't _____ to buy for the cake.
 6 Some people find it difficult to _____ to wear to parties.
 7 A: Have you _____ to go on holiday? B: Yes, in April.
 8 The situation was so embarrassing. I didn't _____ to do!
 9 They say you never _____ to ride a bicycle.
 10 The guide _____ to go to buy the best souvenirs.
 11 It was difficult finding your flat. Fortunately, we met someone who _____ to get there.
 12 A lot of people use computers nowadays, but very few actually _____ they work.

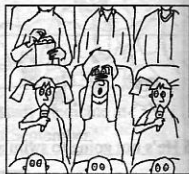
Make/let/help + инфинитив без частицы to**1 Мы употребляем make с инфинитивом без частицы to, когда говорим:**

а о том, какие чувства вызывает у нас кто-либо или что-либо:

The film was so sad. It **made** me cry. (= I cried because of the film)You always **make** me feel happy. (= I am happy because of you)I had to wait an hour to see the doctor. That **made** me want to complain.

(= I wanted to complain because of the wait)

б о действиях по приказанию или принуждению:

He **made** me sit down.You can't **make** me eat it.They **made** me wait for hours.I didn't want to see the film, but they **made** me go.**2 Мы употребляем глагол let с простым инфинитивом без частицы to:**

а когда говорим, что кто-либо позволяет кому-либо что-либо сделать:

He **let** me go home early.Shut up and **let** me talk!

б когда предлагаем что-либо сделать:

'Let me help you.'

When I was young, my parents never **let** me go out alone.

Let's go to the theatre tonight.

Let's have an ice-cream.

Let's not walk, let's take a taxi.

3 Мы употребляем глагол help с инфинитивом без частицы to:

Thanks for helping me clean the car, John. Your explanation helped me understand the problem.

Мы также можем употреблять глагол help при инфинитиве с частицей to:

She **helped** me to choose a shirt.

'Thanks for helping me to clean the car.'

А Что ваши родители разрешали вам делать, когда вы были ребенком?Используйте *'They let me ...'* или *'They didn't let me ...'*:

- 1 go to bed after 10 p.m. _____
- 2 eat chocolate when I wanted _____
- 3 visit my friends' homes _____
- 4 buy my own clothes _____
- 5 ride my bike on the road _____
- 6 go shopping alone _____
- 7 travel alone _____

В Теперь подумайте о школе. Что заставляли вас делать учителя?Используйте *'They made us ...'* или *'They didn't make us ...'*:

- 1 play sport _____
- 2 wear a uniform _____
- 3 do a lot of homework _____
- 4 stand up when they came into the classroom _____
- 5 sing songs _____
- 6 read newspapers and magazines _____
- 7 speak English _____

С Используйте слова, приведенные ниже, для того, чтобы закончить предложения, предлагая что-либо сделать, употребляя *Let's*:

have a rest go for a drink go and see it go inside do another exercise ask someone for help

- 1 I'm thirsty. *Let's* _____
- 2 It's very hot. _____
- 3 There's a good film on at the cinema. _____
- 4 I need more practice. _____
- 5 I'm tired. _____
- 6 We're lost. _____

Д Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие сочетания слов из правой колонки:

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 The bad news | made us go inside. |
| 2 The medicine | made me happy. |
| 3 The bad food | made the cars stop. |
| 4 Meeting you last weekend | made me depressed. |
| 5 The policeman | made my father ill. |
| 6 The rain | made my brother feel better. |

Е Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие сочетания слов из правой колонки:

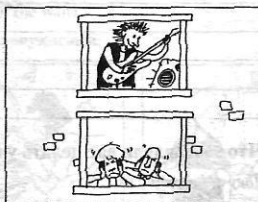
- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 A dictionary can help you | find your way. |
| 2 A map can help you | find what you want. |
| 3 These pills will help you | understand a new word. |
| 4 The shop assistant will help you | go to sleep. |

1 Мы употребляем сложное дополнение, состоящее из глагола восприятия + местоимения в объектном падеже или существительного в общем падеже + причастия настоящего времени, после следующих глаголов:
see hear watch notice observe smell listen to find feel look at

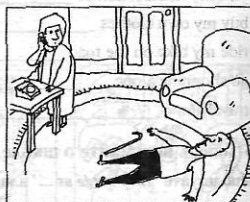
когда говорим о лице, совершающем действие:



We saw him crossing the road.



They heard someone playing the guitar upstairs.



I found an old man lying on the floor, and called an ambulance.

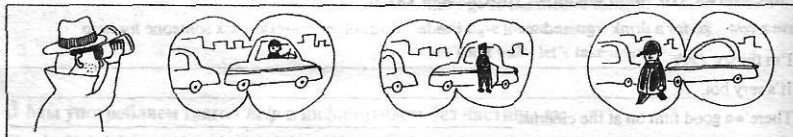
She lay in bed, listening to the rain falling. The children looked at the monkeys playing in the zoo.

Примечание: эта конструкция подразумевает, что действие началось до того момента, когда мы наблюдаем его, поэтому мы наблюдаем только часть действия.

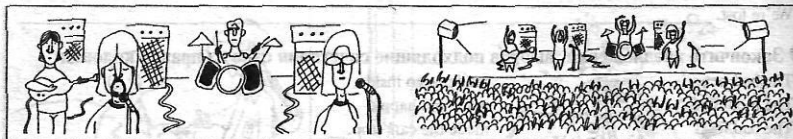
2 Мы употребляем инфинитив без частицы to с глаголами восприятия:

see hear watch notice observe smell listen to feel (но не с глаголами: find look at)

когда говорим о завершённом действии:



I saw him park the car, open the door, get out and cross the road. (= I saw the start and finish of each activity)



The audience listened to the group play their latest hits. (= they heard the whole show)

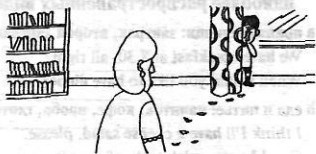


She watched them steal the car, and then she phoned the police. (= she saw everything)

А Определите, законченные (З) или незаконченные (Н) действия

описывают приведенные здесь предложения:

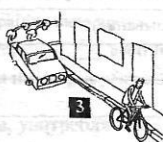
- 1 Did you see the police arrest the robber? _____
- 2 I heard the birds making their nest in the roof. _____
- 3 Everyone watched the plane land. _____



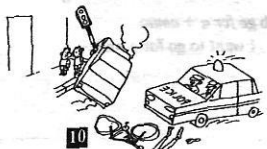
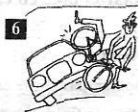
- 4 Mrs Jameson noticed someone hiding in the lounge. _____
- 5 We listened to the group play a few songs, then left. _____



- 6 Noriko felt something touch her leg when she was swimming. _____

В Посмотрите на историю в картинках и постарайтесь расположить приведенные ниже предложения в правильной последовательности:

- 1 A tall man was getting onto his bicycle. I saw him. 1
- 2 Then the car crashed into the traffic lights. We heard it. _____
- 3 A police car was coming to the scene of the accident. We heard it. _____
- 4 The children screamed. Everybody heard them. _____
- 5 The car tried to overtake the cyclist. We watched it. _____
- 6 A blue car turned into the street. My friend noticed it. _____
- 7 Some children were standing near the traffic lights. My friend noticed them. _____
- 8 He rode down the street. I watched him. _____
- 9 The car was driving very fast. We heard it. _____
- 10 The car knocked the man off his bike. We saw it. _____

**Теперь измените предложения согласно моделям:**e.g. He opened the door. I heard him: *I heard him open the door.*He was opening the door. I heard him: *I heard him opening the door.*

1 Мы употребляем глагол *have* с некоторыми существительными для выражения наиболее распространенных видов деятельности:

а принятие пищи: завтрак, второй завтрак (*lunch*), обед, чай, принятие пищи (*meal*), легкая закуска:

We **have** breakfast at 8.30, all right?

When would you like to **have** dinner?

б еда и питье: напиток, кофе, проба, глоток и т.д.:

I think I'll **have** a cheese salad, please.

Can I **have** a quick taste of your ice-cream, Pat?

с речь: беседа, болтовня, дискуссия, спор, разговор:

Let's **have** a chat. Did you **have** an argument about work?

I was **having** a conversation with Sue when the phone rang.

д водные процедуры: мытьё, ванна, душ:

I want to **have** a shower.

е отдых: отдых (релаксация), перерыв, отпуск, каникулы, выходной:

Can I **have** some time off this week? I **haven't had** a break for ages. I think we all need to **have** a rest.



'Have you had a bath today?'

2 Здесь предоставлены некоторые наиболее распространенные существительные, которые употребляются с глаголом *give*. Распределите их по категориям:

cry information kiss laugh warning kick whistle shout punch example
speech hug report caress interview answer push scream news

talking and telling (говорение и рассказывание):

other noises (другие звуки):

actions (действия):

3 Мы употребляем глагол *take* со словами: *care, chance, a decision, a photograph, responsibility, a risk, time*:

I'll lend you my camera, but **take** care of it.

The tourists **took** some **photographs** of the city's sights.

The children **took** a **long** time to finish the exercise.

4 Мы употребляем глагол *go* со многими словами, обозначающими обычные действия:

a go + -ing

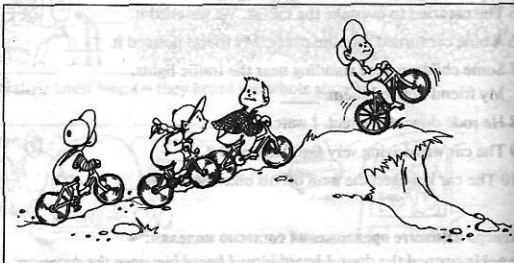
I'm **going shopping** this afternoon.

Let's **go camping**.

Yesterday I **went swimming**.

b go for a + noun:

I want to **go for a walk**.



They **went** for a ride on their bikes.

А Перепишите предложения, употребив оборот с глаголом *have* из первого пункта, внесите все необходимые изменения:

e.g. They argued angrily. *They had an angry argument.*

- 1 We discussed it seriously. _____
- 2 They were chatting quietly in the reception room. _____
- 3 They eat dinner very late in Spain. _____
- 4 I washed quickly then went to school. _____
- 5 Paula ate a hamburger for lunch. _____
- 6 Most people prefer to go on holiday in the summer. _____
- 7 I need to talk with you about Simon. _____
- 8 Mark enjoys lying in the bath for a long time after playing sport. _____

В Дополните предложения, употребляя глаголы *give* или *take*:

- 1 Check the oil, the petrol and the brakes before driving off on holiday. We don't want to _____ any chances of things going wrong.
- 2 Every time I see the woman who works in the newagent's she _____ me a big smile.
- 3 The President _____ the journalists a quick interview.
- 4 Let me _____ you an example of what I mean.
- 5 The terrorist group said it _____ responsibility for the bombing of the airport.
- 6 It will _____ a long time to finish repairing these houses.
- 7 When the home team scored, the spectators _____ a terrific shout.
- 8 The doctor _____ us a warning about the dangers of smoking.

С Замените предложения на фразы, употребляя *go + ing*:

- 1 They decided to go for a swim in the river. _____
- 2 If you feel hot why don't you go for a swim? _____
- 3 When was the last time you went for a walk across the moor? _____
- 4 I think I'll go for a jog. _____
- 5 The lake is a great place to fish. _____

1 В английском языке многие глаголы содержат в себе более одного слова. В основном, это конструкция глагол + частица (*in/on/out/off* и т. д.). Такие глаголы называются фразовыми. Фразовые глаголы не совпадают по значению с обычными глаголами:

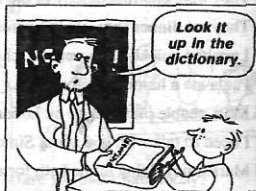
Normal meaning
(обычное значение)



Normal meaning, with emphasis
(обычное значение с эмфазой)



Phrasal verb
(фразовый глагол)



2 Наиболее распространенной является конструкция глагол + частица:

get by go on go away grow up keep on meet up watch out

I can speak a little French. I can **get by**.

I'm sorry I interrupted your story. Please **go on**.

The music was so bad we paid the musicians to **go away**.

We **grew up** in the countryside, but now we live in the city.

It's hard to succeed, but you must **keep on** trying.

They visited different shops, then **met up** at the library.



There's a policeman coming. **Watch out**!

Иногда фразовые глаголы совпадают по значению с однословными глаголами. Какие из приведенных выше примеров имеют значение: продолжать/справляться/покидать?

3 Другая конструкция — глагол + частица + дополнение. Можете ли вы подчеркнуть фразовые глаголы в приведенных ниже примерах?

Someone broke into my flat and stole my TV and video.

We've got an au-pair to look after the children.

I bumped into Chris and Annie in the centre.

The police are looking into the crime.

Какие из приведенных выше примеров обозначают «расследовать/встретить»?

4 Некоторые из фразовых глаголов состоят из трех частей, включая два слова, следующие за глаголом. Подчеркните фразовые глаголы в нижеследующих примерах:

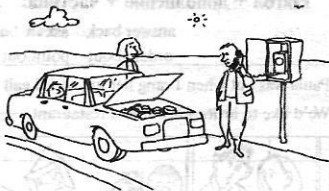
Mary left before me, but my car is faster, so I caught up with her very soon.

Parts of this cathedral date back to the tenth century.

We were so busy we didn't get round to watching the video until midnight!

А Подчеркните фразовые глаголы в предложениях:

- 1 Sue was so busy she stayed up all night to finish her work.
 2 Laurence is so rude. How can you put up with him?
 3 He took up skiing when he was 4. He was a champion at 16.
 4 I'm like my mother, but my sister Sarah takes after our father.
 5 If we start out now, we'll be there by nine o'clock.
 6 Hurry up! I don't want to be late.
 7 'Could you find out what time the train leaves, please?'
 8 The soldiers carried out a dangerous raid.
 9 If you are hot, take off your coat.



10 The car broke down on the motorway. We had to get help.

В Теперь распределите фразовые глаголы из пункта А по категориям:

Verb + particle

Verb + particle + obj

Three part Verbs

*She stayed up.**He took up skiing.**How can you put up with him?*

Г Закончите предложения, употребляя фразовые глаголы:

ot by grew up stay up watch out hold on play around

My parents _____ in Bulgaria, but they went to live in London when they were married.

They broke the window when they were _____ with a football.

Last night we _____ to watch the late film on TV.

'Can you speak Chinese?' 'No, when we were there we _____ with a few words and some sign language!'

'Can I speak to Paul, please?' '_____, I'll just go and get him.'

_____! Don't touch the paint, it's wet!

Д Перепишите предложения, заменяя выделенные глаголы одним из приведенных фразовых глаголов:

ep on find out got away bumped into

The police followed the robbers, but they **escaped**.

I'm trying to **discover** whose car this is.

Most of the students said they wanted to **continue** studying.

I **met** an old friend on the ferry. What a surprise!

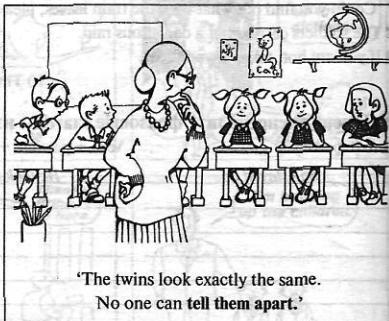
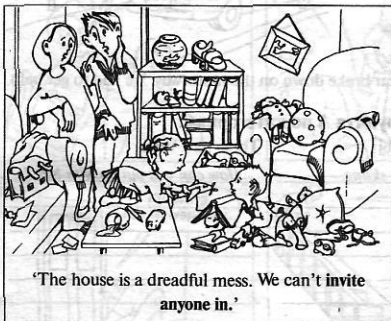
1 Некоторые фразовые глаголы используются в конструкции

глагол + дополнение + частица:

answer back ask in call back catch out hand over invite in
order about point out ring up take out take up tell apart

Paula was out when I rang her up, so I'll call her back later.

We'd like to invite you out to a restaurant.



2 Многие фразовые глаголы употребляются с дополнением. С некоторыми фразовыми глаголами дополнение может ставиться как перед, так и после частицы:

add on bring up call up fold up hand over hand in knock over point out put down

put away put up rub out sort out take up tear up throw away try out write out

She had to **bring up** the children on her own.

She had to **bring** the children **up** on her own.

He **folded up** his newspaper.

He **folded** his newspaper **up**.

I'll try to **sort out** the problem.

I'll try to **sort** things **out** for you.

He **took off** his shirt and lay in the sun.

He **took** his shirt **off** and lay in the sun.

He **rubbed out** all the mistakes.

He **rubbed** all the mistakes **out**.

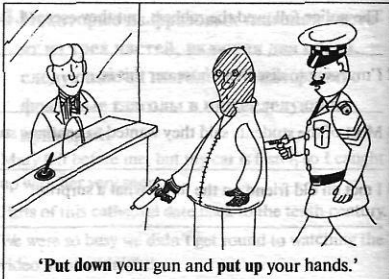
ОСТОРОЖНО: если дополнение выражено местоимением, оно ставится перед предлогом:

He **knocked over** a little girl and her brother.

He **knocked** them **over**.

He **tore up** the letter and threw the pieces away.

He **tore** it **up** and threw it away.



A Составьте предложения, расположив в определенном порядке**слова и словосочетания:**

1 the people in the bank/told/the robbers/all their money/to hand over.

2 were you/when you/how old/skiing/took up.

3 a couple/he/pointed out/of mistakes.

4 their papers/handed in/the students/of the exam/at the end.

5 the shop assistant/in the bag/folded up/and put them/the clothes.

B Замените выделенные слова местоимениями. Поменяйте порядок слов, где необходимо:

1 I was very surprised when they invited **Pascal** out to lunch.

2 The student quickly rubbed out **the mistakes** and wrote **the sentence** out again.

3 Please help me put away **the plates and cups**.

4 I'm going to ring up **the Carters** and ask **Angela** round to dinner.

5 George brought up **all three children** and kept his job at the same time.

6 My doctor advised me to give up **smoking**.

C Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие фразовые глаголы:

clean up take up knock over point out fold up call back tell apart write out

1 I'm not very fit. I think I'll _____ jogging.

2 I can't talk to you now I'm afraid. Can you _____ later?

3 The guide will _____ all the interesting places on the route.

4 This is a great tent. It will _____ and fit into this tiny bag.

5 Parties are great. But it's no fun when you have to _____ afterwards.

6 Be careful you don't _____ the bottle.

7 They look almost the same. They are very difficult to _____.

8 Give me some paper and I'll _____ my address.

1 Многие глаголы часто сопровождаются определенным предлогом.

Некоторые глаголы выражают различные значения с различными предлогами:

ГЛАГОЛ + TO

Belong to: The house belongs to the Smiths.

Listen to: The audience listened to the music in silence.

Speak to: I haven't spoken to anyone about this.

Talk to: Could I talk to you for a minute, Sam?



Write to: Please write to us when you have time.

ГЛАГОЛ + ABOUT

Care about: I don't care about the cost. I want a new car.

Complain about: They complained about the terrible weather.

Dream about: I dreamed about you last night, Eva.

Speak about: They were speaking about their holidays.

Talk about: I'm going to talk about our new product.

Think about: What are you thinking about?



Write about: You should write a book about your life.

ГЛАГОЛ + AT

Laugh at: Nobody laughs at my jokes.

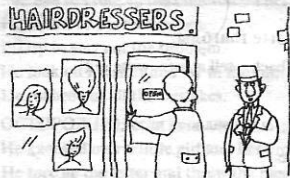
Look at: Look at me!

Shout at: He was angry, so he shouted at me to go away.



Smile at: She's so friendly.

She smiles at everyone.



ГЛАГОЛ + FOR

Apologize for: I must apologize for being so late.

Apply for: I'd like to apply for the job you advertised.

Ask for: We finished the meal and asked for the bill.

Look for: What are you looking for? My pen. I lost it.

Pay for: I'll pay for the food, you can pay for the drink.

Wait for: Do you want me to wait for you?

ГЛАГОЛ + ON

Count on: You can count on me. I'll help you.

Depend on: I might go out. It depends on the weather.

Rely on: He's never late. You can rely on him.

ГЛАГОЛ + INTO

Bump into: I spilled the wine because someone bumped into me.

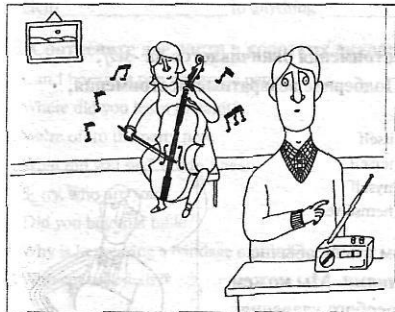
Crash into: The car crashed into the tree.



Drive into: The mechanic drove the car into the garage.

А Закончите предложения, употребляя глагол с to или about.

- 1 _____ me when I'm talking to you!
- 2 They asked the explorer to _____ his experience in the jungle.
- 3 'Is this your flat?' 'No, it _____ my sister.'
- 4 Because the service was so terrible, we _____ the manager.
- 5 The visitors wanted to see the manager to _____ the uncomfortable beds.
- 6 A lot of children _____ Father Christmas with a list of presents.
- 7 Today I want to _____ you _____ our business plans.
- 8 Biographers are writers who _____ famous people.
- 9 They went to sleep and _____ winning a lot of money.
- 10 We must _____ where to go on holiday this summer.



- 11 'Do you mind if I _____ the radio?' 12 'Who do these _____?'

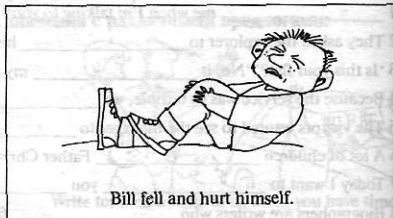
В Закончите предложения, употребляя глагол с at или for.

- 1 Everyone _____ the comedian when he fell over. It was funny.
- 2 Simon _____ his watch and saw that he was late.
- 3 I hate _____ the bus in the rain.
- 4 When he lost his keys, Mark _____ them for an hour.
- 5 My secretary _____ me _____ a week off work to visit her sick mother.

С Закончите предложения, употребляя глагол с on.

- 1 If someone is reliable, it means you can _____ them.
- 2 People who are not dependable are people you can't _____.
- 3 We want to have a picnic tomorrow, but it _____ the weather.
- 4 I'd like to buy your painting, but it _____ the price.

1 Посмотрите на эти примеры:



Мы можем употребить возвратное местоимение для того, чтобы показать, что мы сделали что-то себе или для себя:

I bought the car **for myself**. (= not for you. I will use it)

He was talking **to himself**. (=not to anyone)

2 Форма единственного числа возвратного местоимения оканчивается на -self, форма множественного числа — на -selves. Подберите возвратные местоимения, соответствующие личным местоимениям:

I ...	It ...	yourselves	itself
You ...	We ...	himself	herself
He ...	You ...	ourselves	myself
She ...	They ...	yourself	themselves

3 Такие глаголы, как wash и shave в английском языке обычно не употребляются с возвратными местоимениями. Мы можем использовать возвратные местоимения для особого ударения:

I **washed** very quickly and went downstairs.

We taught Harry to **wash himself** when he was two.

It was cold so we **undressed** quickly and got into bed. It's very difficult to **undress yourself** with a broken arm.



4 Мы часто употребляем возвратные местоимения со следующими глаголами:

blame cut dry enjoy help hurt introduce teach

Helen **taught herself** Japanese from a book.

You mustn't **blame yourself** for the bad result; it wasn't your fault.

'Can I have a drink of water?' 'Help **yourself**.'



The man **introduced himself** as 'Little John.'

5 Мы также можем употребить возвратные местоимения для того, чтобы подчеркнуть, что мы сделали что-либо самостоятельно:

I made the table **myself**. (=I didn't buy it)

I'm not going to pay anyone to paint the house, I'll do it **myself**! (=I will paint the house)

'What a lovely card! Did you make it **yourself**?'

By **yourself** используется, чтобы подчеркнуть, что некто совершает действие в одиночестве.

Paul was sitting **by himself** in a corner.

A Закончите предложения, используя слова в скобках:

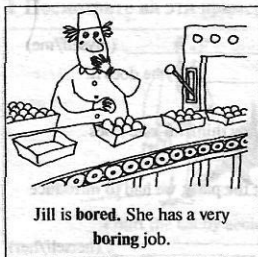
- 1 Everyone looked at _____ when I fell over and hurt _____. (myself/me)
- 2 John often sings to _____. I think I'll ask _____ why he does it. (him/himself)
- 3 Unfortunately a lot of young people kill _____ because they think no-one loves _____. (them/themselves)
- 4 Because nobody introduced _____ to the other people at the party, we had to introduce _____. (us/ourselves)
- 5 My daughter was four when I showed _____ how to dress _____. (herself/her)
- 6 This computer will program _____ when you switch _____ on. (it/itself)
- 7 I hope _____ will enjoy _____ tonight. (yourselves/you)
- 8 Help _____ to anything _____ want in the kitchen. (yourself/you)

B Соотнесите две части в коротких диалогах:

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1 Can I borrow a pen and some paper? | No, I made it myself. |
| 2 Where did you learn to paint? | Enjoy yourselves. |
| 3 We're off to the party now. | Sure, help yourself. |
| 4 What did you say? I didn't hear. | Let me introduce myself. |
| 5 Sorry, who are you? | I taught myself, actually. |
| 6 Did you buy that table? | I was talking to myself. |
| 7 Why is he wearing a bandage on his finger? | I think they did it themselves. |
| 8 Who cut their hair? | He burnt himself. |

В Закончите предложения, употребляя *by myself/for yourself/to himself* и т.д.:

- Can I help you with that? No thanks, I want to do it _____.
- Did Jim go with Paul? No, he went _____.
- Do you like holidays with friends? No, we prefer holidays _____.
- Who bought the books for him? Actually, he bought them _____.
- Are you self-employed? That's right, we work _____.
- Does she live with her parents? No, she lives _____.
- Will you order something for me, please? No, you should order _____.
- Let me buy you something. No, keep your money _____.



1 Наиболее распространенными прилагательными, оканчивающимися на -ing, являются:

amusing interesting worrying annoying shocking disappointing

boring surprising exciting terrifying frightening tiring

Если что-либо интересует нас, мы можем описать это как *interesting*. Если что-либо пугает нас, мы можем описать это как *frightening* и т.д.

I got some *interesting* news this morning. There was a *frightening* film on TV last night.

There was a *shocking* story in the newspaper this morning. I'm going to bed early. I've had a *tiring* day.

2 Наиболее распространенными прилагательными, оканчивающимися на -ed, являются:

annoyed finished tired bored frightened worried closed interested

broken delighted pleased disappointed excited surprised

Если что-либо раздражает нас, мы можем сказать, что чувствуем себя *annoyed*. Если что-либо интересует нас, мы можем сказать, что чувствуем себя *interested* и т.д.

Если что-то ломается, оно является *broken*. Если мы заканчиваем что-либо, оно является *finished*.

Обычно слова, оканчивающиеся на -ed употребляются после форм глагола *be* или нескольких других глаголов, таких как *feel*, *look*, *seem* и *sound*:



A Употребите слова, оканчивающиеся на *-ing*, для того, чтобы сказать, что вы думаете об этих вещах:

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 1 Horror films _____ <i>frightening</i> | 2 Computer games _____ |
| 3 English lessons _____ | 4 Football _____ |
| 5 Small children _____ | 6 Road accidents _____ |
| 7 Jogging _____ | 8 Pop music _____ |

B Употребите слова, оканчивающиеся на *-ed* для того, чтобы сказать, как вы будете чувствовать себя, если произойдут следующие события:

- If you were driving a car and you were stopped by the police _____
- If you got an unexpected parcel in the post _____
- If you heard that you had won a lot of money in a competition _____
- If you broke your leg and were in hospital for three weeks _____
- If you woke up in the night and heard burglars in the house _____

C Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов в скобках.

Употребите форму с окончанием *-ed* в одном предложении каждой пары и форму с окончанием *-ing* в другом:

- a Annette was bored she had nothing to do. (bore)

b She had a book to read but it was very boring.
- a I enjoyed our visit to the museum. It was really _____ (interest)

b I like swimming but I'm not _____ in jogging.
- a I didn't enjoy the film very much. The dinosaurs were too _____ (terrify)

b The whole house was on fire. We were all _____.
- a There are far too many accidents on the roads. It's very _____ (worry)

b I thought we were lost. I was really _____.
- a My brother always laughs at me. He's very _____ (annoy)

b He wasted a lot of money. His father was extremely _____.
- a We were all _____ to hear that the president had been killed. (shock)

b I don't feel at all well. I've got a _____ cold.
- a The first half was good but the second half wasn't very _____ (excite)

b We were all very _____ when we heard the news.
- a I knew what would happen. It wasn't at all _____ (surprise)

b I was _____ to hear that Anna had failed her exam.
- a It was _____ that there weren't more people at the concert. (disappoint)

b There weren't many people at the theatre. The actors were very _____.
- a He told a few funny stories but they weren't very _____ (amuse)

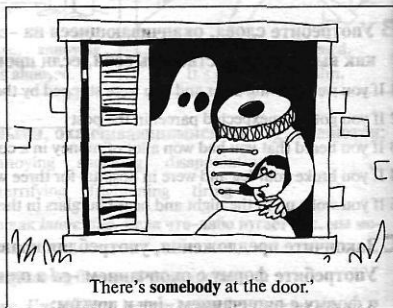
b I don't think that's very funny. I am not _____.

1 Неопределенными местоимениями являются:

anybody anyone anything everybody everyone everything
 nobody no one nothing somebody someone something

2 С неопределенными местоимениями всегда употребляется глагол в единственном числе:

Everybody knows that. Everything was fine.

3 Когда мы обращаемся к неопределенным местоимениям, мы употребляем форму множественного числа, если не уверены, сказать ли *he* или *she*, *him* или *her*, *his* или *her* (s):

Somebody's been eating my porridge and *they've* eaten it all up.

Has everyone had as much as *they* want? *Anyone* will tell you if you ask *them*.

Но мы также можем употребить форму единственного числа после *someone* и *somebody*, если знаем, обращаемся ли мы к женщине или мужчине:

Somebody called. *She* left a message.

4 Если мы употребляем неопределенное местоимение *nobody*, *no one* или *nothing*, мы не должны употреблять другое отрицательное слово в том же самом предложении.

Мы не говорим: There wasn't nobody there. I didn't do nothing. Nobody didn't come.

Мы говорим: There was nobody there. I didn't do anything. Nobody came.

5 Имеются также неопределенные адverbиальные формы: *anywhere*, *everywhere*, *some-where*, *nowhere*:

There was nowhere to hide. I can't find Barbara anywhere.

6 После неопределенных местоимений мы можем употреблять слово *else* в отношении других людей и других мест:

Everyone else is downstairs. I don't like it here. Let's go somewhere else.

7 Мы можем добавить апостроф 's к слову *else*:

He was wearing someone else's jacket. This isn't mine. It's somebody else's.

А Закончите предложения, правильно расставив неопределенные местоимения и наречия:1 Shop at Binn's! There's something for everybody. (everybody/something).2 Get a free prize! _____ likes to get
_____ for _____. (every-
body/nothing/something)3 _____ knows _____ but
_____ knows _____.
(everybody/everything/nobody/something)4 _____ should do _____,
but _____ ever does _____.
(anything/nobody/something/somebody)5 I know _____, because _____ ever tells me _____.
(anything/nobody/nothing)6 I've looked _____, but I can't find it. I've probably left it _____ else.
(everywhere/somewhere)**В Закончите предложения, употребляя неопределенное местоимение или наречие с else или else's:**1 I spoke to Janet but I didn't talk to anyone else.

2 He's not at home. He must have gone _____.

3 I saw three people. There was Ken and Sylvia and _____.

4 I was the only one there. There was _____.

5 I'm sorry we haven't any lemonade. Would you like _____?

6 Let's go to the cinema. There's _____ to do.

7 I'm really hungry. I'd like _____ to eat.

8 We stayed all the time in Athens. We didn't _____.

9 That doesn't belong to me. It must be _____.

10 I had to borrow Stephen's jacket. _____ was big enough.

11 'It's not here. You must have
left it _____.'12 'You must get better. That's the most important
thing. _____ matters.'

1 Мы добавляем окончание *-er* для сравнительной степени и окончание *-est* для образования превосходной степени односложных слов:

cheap → cheaper → cheapest

These shoes are much cheaper than those.

hard → harder → hardest

He works harder than most people.

если слово оканчивается на *-e*, мы добавляем *-r* или *-st*:

safe → safer → safest

This is the safest place.

large → larger → largest

You need something much larger.

если они оканчиваются на одну гласную букву и одну согласную, то согласная буква удваивается:

big → bigger → biggest

It gets bigger every day.

hot → hotter → hottest

It's much hotter in summer.

2 С двусложными прилагательными, оканчивающимися на согласную, после которой следует буква *-y*, *-y* меняется на *-i* и добавляются окончания *-er* или *-est*:

busy → busier → busiest

Friday is the busiest day of the week.

happy → happier → happiest

You would be happier at home.

3 Мы употребляем *more* для образования сравнительной и *most* для образования превосходной степени двусложных прилагательных, все многосложные прилагательные и наречия оканчиваются на *-ly*:

careful → more careful → most careful

You should be more careful.

seriously → more seriously → most seriously

You could have been more seriously injured.

4 Мы можем употребить следующие двусложные прилагательные и наречия как с окончаниями *-er* и *-est*, так и со словами *more* и *most*:

common cruel gentle handsome likely narrow pleasant polite simple stupid

You should try to be gentler. You should try to be more gentle.

Обратите внимание на то, что к обычным прилагательным *quiet* и *clever* добавляются только окончания *-er* и *-est*. Мы не можем употреблять *more* и *most* с этими словами:

It's much quieter living here. She's cleverer than her brother.

5 Несколько обычных прилагательных и наречий имеют особые формы сравнительной и превосходной степени:

good/well better best

bad/badly worse worst

far farther/further farthest/furthest

You can ask him when you know him better. I feel much worse today.

6 Форма сравнительной степени употребляется:

с союзом *than* для того, чтобы сравнить две вещи напрямую (см. Урок 64):

These shoes are much cheaper than those. She's cleverer than her brother.

показать изменения какого-либо рода:

It's much quieter living here. It gets bigger every day.

сравнить что-либо со стандартом:

Bigger cars generally use a lot of petrol.

The new computer games are more exciting.

А Распределите приведенные ниже прилагательные по двум группам:

certain; careful; cheap; cold; dark; expensive; famous; full; great; green;
hard; high; important; interested; interesting; kind; often; small; useful.

Группа А: односложные прилагательные в сравнительной степени оканчивающиеся на <i>-er</i> , в превосходной на <i>-est</i> :	Группа В: многосложные слова, с которыми используются <i>more</i> и <i>most</i> :

Запишите формы сравнительной и превосходной степени четырех слов из каждой группы:

Группа А: cheaper, cheapest	Группа В: more famous, most famous

В Запишите сравнительную и превосходную степени следующих слов:

nice	busy
clever	late
happy	good
quiet	bad
big	hot

С Поставьте прилагательные в сравнительную степень и используйте их

в приведенных ниже предложениях:

young easy important expensive useful bad heavy

1 It's only a cheap bike. I couldn't afford anything _____.

2 That small dictionary is all right, but a big one would be _____.

3 I used to enjoy all kinds of sports when I was _____.

4 Let me help you with your bag. It's much _____ than mine.

5 Luckily this year's exam is much _____ than last year's.

6 I know the children often behave badly, but they were much _____ a few years ago when they were _____.

7 Last winter was very cold but it seems this year will be even _____.

8 Which is _____, grammar or vocabulary?

9 My sister is three years _____ than me.

10 The weather has been awful – and it's getting _____.

11 Petrol is much _____ nowadays.

1 Мы употребляем *the* с прилагательным в превосходной степени и существительным:

It's **the best** film I've ever seen. Which is **the biggest** city in the world? I was **the youngest** child in my family.

Мы часто употребляем выражение *one of the... -est...*:

Liverpool is **one of the biggest** cities in Britain.

Мы часто употребляем притяжательное местоимение с прилагательными в превосходной степени:

Jack is **one of my oldest** friends. This is **London's oldest** theatre.

2 Когда мы сравниваем две вещи, мы можем использовать прилагательное в сравнительной степени с *than*:

English is **more useful than** Latin. Tokyo is **bigger than** London.

3 Мы можем употреблять наречия степени с прилагательными в сравнительной степени:

slightly a bit not much a lot far much

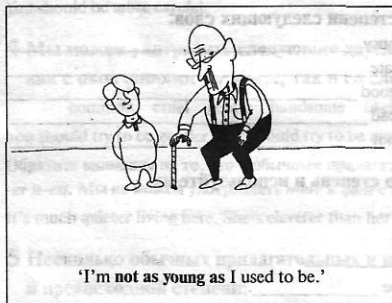
This pullover is **much nicer** than that one, and it's a bit cheaper too.

I'm coming home soon. I won't be **much longer**.

4 Мы можем употреблять парный союз *as... as...* для того, чтобы показать, что две вещи в чем-то схожи:

Their house is **as small as** ours. I'm **as tired as** you are.

Однако мы употребляем *as... as...* для того, чтобы показать, что две вещи в чем-то различны:

**5 Если две вещи в чем-то похожи, мы говорим, что одна является такой же, как другая — *one is the same as the other*:**

Your car is quite old. It's **the same as** ours. This book is **the same as** mine.

He's very funny — **just the same as** his brother.

6 Когда две вещи одинаковы, мы можем употребить слова *just* или *exactly*:

I'm **just as** pleased as you are. They are **just as** bad as when they were children.

7 Когда две вещи являются почти одним и тем же, мы можем употребить слова *nearly*, *almost* или *not quite*:

It's **nearly as** hot as it was yesterday. This one is **not quite as** good as that.

А Посмотрите на картинки и закончите предложения о Томе, Хелен, Энн и Билле:

1 Bill is as tall as Helen, but he isn't as tall as Tom.

2 Tom is a bit taller than _____ and _____, and much taller than _____.

3 Helen is just as tall as _____, but she isn't as heavy as he is.

4 Bill is a bit younger than _____ and much younger than _____ and _____.

5 Both _____ and _____ are younger than Helen.

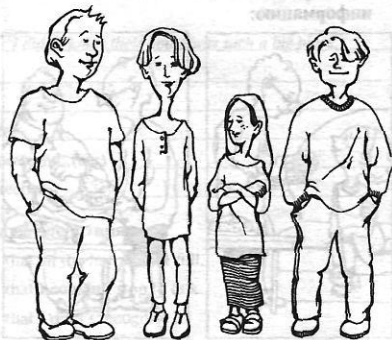
6 _____ is the oldest and _____ is the youngest.

7 _____ isn't quite as old as _____.

8 _____ is as tall as _____, but she isn't as tall as _____.

9 _____ is just a bit older than _____ but he's much heavier than she is.

10 _____ is the youngest but _____ is the lightest.



Tom	Helen	Anne	Bill
20	19	14	12

В Перепишите предложения, употребляя прилагательные в превосходной степени:

1 I have never seen such a big dog before. It's the biggest dog I have ever seen

2 I have never met such a nice person. She's

3 They had never heard such a funny story. It was

4 Mary had never read such a good book. It was

С Напишите предложения, подобные приведенным ниже, о людях и местах, которые вы знаете:

1 London is a much bigger city than Leeds.

1

2 Peter is a bit taller than Fred.

2

3 Oxford is an older city than Birmingham.

3

4 Emma is much older than her sister.

4

Д Сможете ли вы ответить на следующие вопросы?

1 What is the commonest word in English?

2 What is the highest mountain in the world?

3 What is the longest river in the world?

4 What is the biggest city in your country?

Закройте книгу и задайте своему другу эти же вопросы.

1 Мы используем наречие *so* и прилагательное *such* для того, чтобы усилить некоторую информацию:



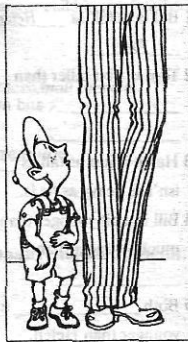
You are kind.



You are so kind. (= very kind)



Jim's tall.



He's such a tall person!

2 Эти примеры являются общепринятыми:

so + прилагательное:

I feel so good today. The weather's so nice. He's so young.

so + наречие

Everything happened so quickly. Why are you leaving so soon?

so many so much so few so little:

There are so many wonderful shops here! We had so little time.

I know so few people. There's so much to do!

3 Примеры с *such* отличны от предыдущего:

a such + a/an (+ прилагательное) + существительное в форме единственного числа:

Henry is such a sweet person. The dog made such a mess!

b such + (+ прилагательное) + неисчисляемое существительное:

I've never had such good advice. This is such boring homework.

c such + (+ прилагательное) + существительное в форме множественного числа:

He paints such beautiful pictures.

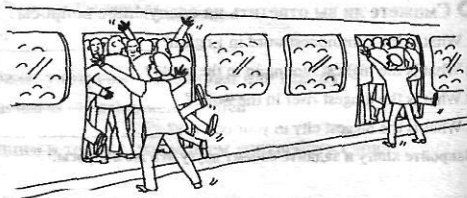
4 Мы употребляем *so... + that*

или *such + that*, когда говорим

о результате:

It was so cold that we stayed at home.

It is such a long book that I couldn't finish it.



The train was so crowded that we couldn't move.

A Измените предложения, употребляя *such* и слово в скобках и внося другие необходимые изменения:

e.g. I didn't know their house was so big. (place) I didn't know their house was such a big place.

1 Why were you in the shop for so long? (time) _____

2 I really like Sue. She's so nice, (person) _____

3 I can never hear him. He speaks so quietly, (in ... voice) _____

4 We saw you driving your BMW yesterday. It looks so powerful, (car) _____

5 Have you heard the new REM album? It's so good, (record) _____

B Подберите к частям предложений логические следствия:

1 The food was so delicious...

that all the hotels were full.

2 We had such good weather...

that I couldn't stop to talk.

3 I was in such a hurry...

that I didn't recognise it.

4 The town has changed so much ...

that we talked for hours.

5 The dog was barking so loudly...

that we came back with tans.

6 It was such a long time since I'd seen him ...

that we cried.

7 There were so many tourists ...

that I helped myself to more.

8 The film was so sad ...

that we couldn't hear the TV.

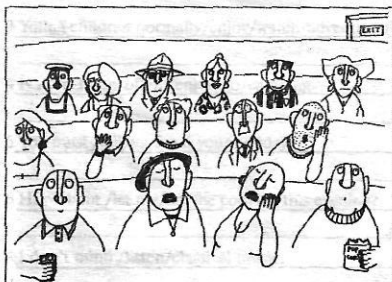
C Проверьте, правильными или неправильными являются эти предложения.

Исправьте ошибки:

1 The Smiths are so nice people. _____

2 You look so young in those clothes. _____

3 Thanks for the party. We had such good time. _____



4 It was such a boring film that we fell asleep. _____



5 He was driving so fast that he didn't notice the police car. _____

5 Bob's an expert. He knows such much about computers. _____

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 50: Вероятность

A Используйте эти модальные глаголы для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

should must can't ought to must can't

1 'You've been driving for 8 hours. You _____ be tired'.

2 It's not far to Bristol, so we _____ be there by 4 o'clock.

3 Finish all that work in one hour! You _____ be serious!

4 No-one is answering the phone. They _____ all be out.

5 We did this exercise yesterday so it _____ be easy.

6 '£25 for one coffee! That _____ be right!'



Закончите эти предложения так, чтобы они имели то же самое значение, как и приведенные выше предложения под номерами 2, 3, 4, 5 и 6:

7 We're nearly there now. It _____ take much longer.

8 You _____ be joking!

9 They _____ be at home.

10 We _____ be able to finish it quickly.

11 That _____ be a mistake!

Урок 51: Просьбы и разрешение

B Перепишите предложения как вежливые вопросы, употребляя *may* или *could*:

1 I want to have another drink.

2 I want you to give me directions to the nearest bank.

3 Tell me when I can see Mr Smart.

4 I'd love some more chocolate cake.

5 The man wants you to tell him what time the film starts.

6 We'd like to leave now.

7 Janet wants to have a quick talk with the manager.

8 It's very hot. They want to take their jackets and ties off.

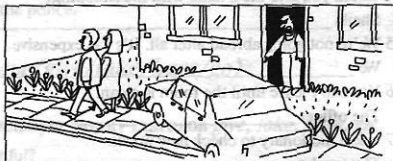
Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

С Закончите предложения, употребляя *can't, doesn't need to, needn't, don't need to, are not allowed to*:

- 1 You _____ leave your suitcase there. It's dangerous.
- 2 You _____ smoke on the Underground now.
- 3 They _____ do the whole exercise. Five questions is enough.



- 4 'Your father _____ worry. I'm a very careful driver.'
- 5 We _____ get up early tomorrow. It's Saturday.



- 6 'They _____ park their car there! It's my garden.'

Урок 52: Нравится/не нравится/приглашение

D Составьте предложения, употребляя правильную форму глагола:

- 1 My father/dislike/do/the washing-up.
- 2 How about /go/to the beach this week-end?
- 3 Young children normally/enjoy/watch/adventure films.
- 4 Nature-lovers often /enjoy/go/camping.
- 5 You must /tell/us about your holiday.
- 6 How about /let me/do/the cooking this evening?
- 7 I don't mind /listen/classical music.
- 8 I /hate/sleep/in the dark when I was a child.
- 9 Do you /fancy/come/with us to the disco?

Урок 53: Глаголы говорения и мышления

Е Закончите предложения, употребляя слова в скобках:

- I'll buy you a present.
He promised to buy his wife a present. (promise/wife)
- OK, I won't smoke in the house.
My father _____ in the house. (agree)
- If we're lucky we'll get there before the match starts.
The fans _____ before the start of the match. (hope)
- Could you give me a hand with the shopping?
Sheila _____ with the shopping. (ask/husband)
- We're not going abroad after all. It's too expensive.
We _____ go abroad after all. (decide)
- You can't leave until the room is clean.
The officer _____ the room. (order/soldiers)
- Use a dictionary to check new words.
The teacher _____ new words. (advise/students)
- Don't show anyone your work.
He _____ his work. (tell/artist)
- Can you ski?
Someone _____ .(ask/me/know)

Урок 54: Глаголы make/let/help + инфинитив без частицы to

Г Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов make, let, help:

- Could you _____ me clean the house, please?
- What shall we do tonight? I know, _____'s go out.
- I don't think parents should _____ their children stay up late every night.
- I'm afraid the pills didn't _____ me. I've still got a headache.
- When does the play start? _____ me see... At 8, I think.
- The heavy traffic _____ me miss my train.



7 Father: 'Go to bed!'

Son: 'You can't _____ me!'



8 The robbers _____ the bank clerk
give them all the money.

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 55: Глаголы восприятия + дополнение + инфинитив -ing

G Выберите правильную форму глагола:

- 1 Listen! You can hear the birds *singing/sing*.
- 2 Are you coming to watch the team *playing/play*?
- 3 We saw them *getting/get* into the car and drive off.
- 4 They saw hundreds of people *swimming/swim* as they drove along the coast.
- 5 I thought I heard you *coming/come* in at two o'clock.
- 6 If you notice someone *acting/act* suspiciously, phone the police.

Урок 56: Делексистализованные глаголы (give/take/have/go)

H Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов give, take, have, go:

- 1 Your salad looks delicious. Can I take a mouthful?
- 2 Let me give you an example of what I mean.
- 3 There's no hurry, so take your time.
- 4 The referee gave the player a warning for playing dangerously.
- 5 When do you have breakfast here?
- 6 We had a wonderful holiday last year.
- 7 They decided to go for a ride in the country.
- 8 Be careful, not to break anything!
- 9 They were having an interesting chat about their holidays.
- 10 Most sensible people don't like taking risks.

Уроки 57, 58: Фразовые глаголы

I Подберите частицы к глаголам, после чего закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму фразового глагола:

find hurry look take stay keep go look up out on on after up up up

- 1 You're so slow. Hurry up.
- 2 Can I look up to watch the end of the film on TV?
- 3 Henry agreed to keep the children while his wife was away on business.
- 4 My mother was really angry when she found out that I hadn't gone to school.
- 5 I didn't know your phone number so I looked it up in the phone book.
- 6 Don't let me disturb you. Please go on with your work.
- 7 No-one was listening, but he kept on speaking.
- 8 If you want to get fit, you should go in for a sport.

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 59: Глаголы с предлогами

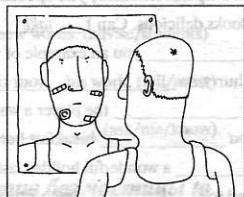
Ж Выберите правильный предлог:

- 1 He said he had dreamt *with/about* me the night before.
- 2 This house used to belong *on/to* Madonna, you know.
- 3 You'll never guess who I bumped *on/into* this morning.
- 4 I might go out tomorrow. It depends *of/on* how I feel.
- 5 You look worried. What are you thinking *about/on*?
- 6 If you break anything, you'll have to pay *for/about* it.
- 7 They had to ask the shop assistant *about/for* help.
- 8 They promised they would write *to/at* each other every week.

Урок 60: Возвратные глаголы

К Закончите предложения, подходящими возвратными местоимениями, где необходимо:

- 1 'That's a great dress. Where did you buy it?'
'Actually, I made it _____.'
- 2 'We're off to the concert now.' 'Fine.
Enjoy _____.'
- 3 'Can I go to the disco in jeans?' 'No, I think
you should change _____.'
- 4 Neil was angry because he cut _____ while he was shaving _____.
- 5 They say that people who talk to _____ are a little strange.
- 6 The washing machine will turn _____ off when it has finished. It's very handy.
- 7 Mrs Banks got up, washed _____ and went to work as normal.
- 8 I have two uncles who live by _____.



Урок 61: Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на -ing и -ed

Л Выберите правильную форму прилагательного:

We found the tour of the city (1) *fascinating/fascinated*.
There were so many (2) *interesting/interested* places to see.
We were both very (3) *impressing/impressed* by the historic monuments, but the children, of course, began to look (4) *boring/bored* quite quickly. They were more (5) *interesting/interested* in the shops. I wanted to have a (6) *relaxing/relaxed* evening in the hotel, but the children insisted on going out, so we bought a paper to see if there was an (7) *amusing/amused* film on. They were quite (8) *disappointing/disappointed* when they realized they had already seen all the films.



Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 62: Неопределенные местоимения

М Закончите предложения, употребляя одно из слов, данных в скобках:

- 1 Do you know _____ who lives near here? (nobody/anybody)
- 2 Keep this a secret. Don't talk to _____. (nobody/anybody)
- 3 I want to ask you _____. (something/anything)
- 4 Are you sure that we haven't forgotten _____? (nothing/anything)
- 5 If you get lost, ask anyone. _____ will help you. (they/he)
- 6 He talked so fast that _____ understood what he was saying. (somebody/nobody)
- 7 There's _____ Ken doesn't understand about electronics. He's a genius. (everything/nothing)
- 8 You can put the book _____ back on the shelf. It doesn't matter. (everywhere/anywhere)

Урок 63: Степени сравнения прилагательных

Н Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящее наречие и поставив его в нужное место:

- 1 The video we watched last night was the funniest I have seen for a long time. (easily/a bit)
- 2 It's hotter today than it was yesterday. (far/very)
- 3 I feel more relaxed now. (quite/a good deal)
- 4 This is the best book she's written. (slightly/by far)
- 5 This exercise is more difficult than I thought. (rather/quite)
- 6 More people went to the exhibition than expected. (a little/a lot)
- 7 The things they sell in the shops nowadays are more expensive than last year. (much/many)
- 8 I think it would be a better idea to go on holiday in the spring when there aren't so many tourists. (much/a lot)

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 64: The... est; than; as... as

○ Закончите предложения, употребляя либо основную форму, либо сравнительную или превосходную форму прилагательного:

good big expensive long lucky famous competitive

1 Can you think of anything _____ than flying by balloon?



2 All sports are _____ now than they used to be.



3 This is one of the _____ restaurants in the area.

4 'How _____ is that ring, please?'

5 You can keep my dictionary for as _____ as you like.

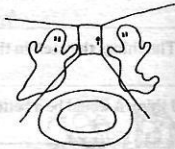


6 Brazil is the _____ country in South America.

7 Thieves have stolen two of Picasso's _____ paintings.



8 Mike is the _____ person I know. He escaped unhurt from a plane crash once!



9 Today is my _____ day.'

10 'How are you?' 'I've never felt _____.'



11 I'm afraid I can't wait any _____.



12 One day we will be even _____ than the Beatles!

Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

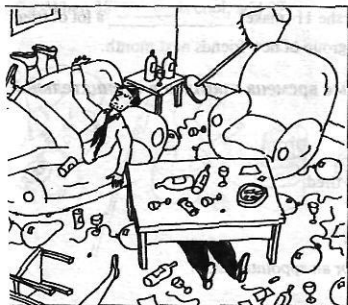
Урок 65: So/such

Закончите предложения, употребляя *so* или *such*:

It's _____ kind of you to come and help me.

I've never stayed in _____ a comfortable hotel.

It's _____ a pity you can't come to our party.

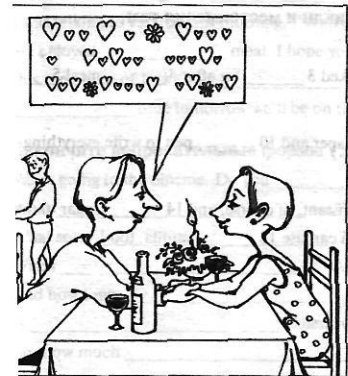


The room was in _____ a mess after the party.

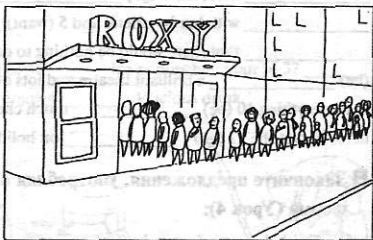
No-one had ever seen Mark look _____ worried.

Why are you driving _____ fast?

Have you ever heard _____ a ridiculous story?



You say _____ wonderful things to me!



4 There were _____ many people in the queue that we decided not to go to the cinema after all.



9 We had _____ fantastic weather that we were on the beach everyday!

Обзорное повторение В: цикл 1

А Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в правильное время (Уроки 1–12):

My friend Helena 1 (move) _____ to our city on the south coast last year. Before she 2 (come) _____ here, she 3 (go) _____ abroad for four months because she 4 (finish) _____ with her boyfriend and 5 (want) _____ to get out of London. She 6 (worry) _____ that there would be nothing to do, but she 7 (be) _____ totally wrong. There 8 (be) _____ a brilliant theatre and lots of restaurants and clubs. Also, she 9 (find) _____ that everything 10 (be) _____ much cheaper, and she 11 (make) _____ a lot of friends here. In fact she 12 (go) _____ on holiday with a group of new friends next month.

В Закончите предложения, употребляя правильные времена глаголов в отрицательной форме (Урок 4):

be be finish hear work rain be feel go arrive

- 1 Chris _____ to the cinema tonight because he's tired.
- 2 I'm sorry, I _____ what you said.
- 3 Could you buy some fruit? There _____ any left.
- 4 Paul _____ well lately, so he called the doctor for an appointment.
- 5 Boris _____ French, he's from Switzerland.
- 6 The lesson _____ yet, so stay where you are.
- 7 Don't put any money in that drinks machine. It _____ at the moment.
- 8 The flight from Tangiers was delayed, so I'm afraid that it _____ yet.
- 9 Leave your umbrella, it _____ now.
- 10 We had a lovely meal out, and it really _____ expensive.

С Закончите разговор, добавляя подходящие артикли и местоимения там, где необходимо (Уроки 19–26):

'Jane, here's 1 the recipe for iced coffee 2 you asked 3 _____ for after 4 _____ meal 5 _____ had 6 _____ last week.'

'Great. Let 7 _____ just get 8 _____ piece of 9 _____ paper and 10 _____ pen to write everything down. OK. What are 11 _____ ingredients?'

'Well, 12 _____ need 13 _____ coffee, either ground or instant, of course, and 14 _____ sugar to make _____ sweet, then 16 _____ ice and 17 _____ milk. You can use 18 _____ vanilla, too.'

'OK. What do 19 _____ do first?'

Обзорное повторение В: цикл 1

Right. Put 20 _____ vanilla and 21 _____ coffee in 22 _____ small saucepan. Add about half 23 _____ litre of 24 _____ water, and boil 25 _____ all quickly. Then turn off 26 _____ heat and add 27 _____ sugar. Leave 28 _____ for 29 _____ few minutes. Then pour 30 _____ liquid through 31 _____ coffee filter into 32 _____ jug.

That sounds fine. What about 33 _____ ice?

Fill 34 _____ couple of 35 _____ glasses with as much of 36 _____ ice as possible, pour in 37 _____ coffee. When 38 _____ is cool, add 39 _____ milk and enjoy 40 _____ delicious drink.



Закончите предложения, употребляя притяжательные личные местоимения или прилагательные (Уроки 22–26):

Where did you buy _____ painting?

_____ books are about literature, and _____ are about cooking.

Yesterday was one of _____ days when everything went wrong.

I need a new handbag. The _____ I've got is too small.

I was talking to Patrizia this morning. 'Who's _____?'

We enjoyed _____ meal. I hope you enjoyed _____.

This is a photo of Jacky and _____ husband.

_____ time tomorrow we'll be on the beach.

Закончите вопросительные формы (Уроки 14,15):

We're going to the cinema. Do you _____ with us?

What _____ see?' 'Blood Castle.'

What sort _____?' 'A comedy, I think.'

When _____?' 'At half-past seven.'

And how long _____?' 'About 2 hours, I think.'

Is _____ expensive?' 'No, not at all.'

So, how much _____?' '£3.50.'

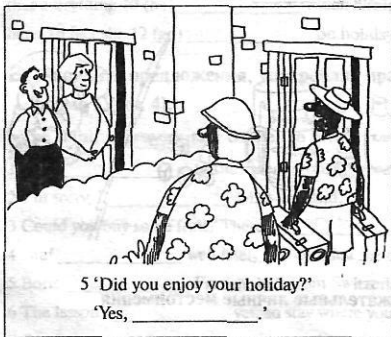
Great. Where _____ showing?' 'At the Odeon.'

Обзорное повторение В: цикл 1

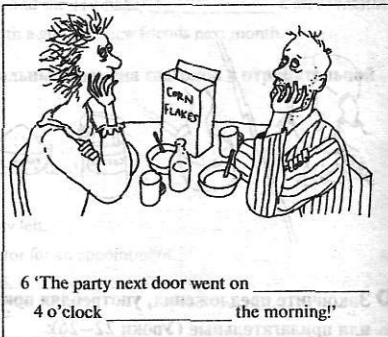
В Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие слова и словосочетания (Уроки 27–30)

since in very much ago from hardly ever since recently in until
probably ago since in until until probably very much often hardly ever

- 1 We've been incredibly busy _____.
- 2 The weather turned bad a couple of days _____.
- 3 Hurry, the shops close _____ ten minutes.
- 4 If you see someone looking at a map, they are _____ tourists.



5 'Did you enjoy your holiday?'
'Yes, _____.'



6 'The party next door went on _____
4 o'clock _____ the morning!'

- 7 I haven't had time to relax _____ I got up this morning.
- 8 Dinner is served _____ 7.00 _____ 11.30 every evening.
- 9 I'm _____ ill. I think I've only missed two days' school in my life.
- 10 It's ages _____ you did the washing-up! You're so lazy.
- 11 My father re-decorated the bathroom six months _____.
- 12 I'm planning to retire _____ eight years.
- 13 Some of my classmates have been together _____ they were in kindergarten.
- 14 Children think most things are interesting. They are _____ bored.
- 15 I enjoy my work _____.
- 16 The meeting went on _____ three o'clock in the afternoon.
- 17 I will _____ be a bit late home tonight.
- 18 It's good to be honest, but it's _____ better to remain silent.

OK, Wash Up

Обзорное повторение С: цикл 2

А Закончите предложения модальным глаголом (Уроки 31–36):

- £100 for a hamburger! You _____ be joking! You _____ be serious!
- The accident happened when the driver _____ stop the car. People _____ jump out of the way of the car.
- The last thing the driver _____ remember is turning the corner.
- Take an umbrella. It _____ rain.
- With your new glasses you _____ to read better. (2 модальных глагола)
- _____ your mind staying late and helping me tonight, please?
- The phone's ringing. That _____ be my mother.
- You _____ wear a uniform in most schools nowadays.
- The train leaves at 6 o'clock, so you _____ be late.
- 'I'm sorry I'm late.' 'Oh, you _____ apologize. We've only just started the meeting.'
- If you _____ choose anywhere in the world, where _____ you most like to live?
- What _____ you do if you saw a robbery?

Б Перепишите предложения, употребляя конструкции с безличным местоимением *it* (Урок 36):

- This is my favourite place. I like _____
- Can you tell me the time? What _____
- Tomorrow the weather will be stormy. It _____
- We haven't had a holiday for almost a year. It _____
- Your sister was very kind. She lent me some money. It _____
- Is that Joseph? Who _____?
- What a pity they weren't here with us. It _____
- Driving in a city can be frightening. It _____

Закончите предложения, расставив слова в скобках в правильном порядке (Урок 40):

- 'I'll _____ when they arrive.
(your exam results/post/you)
- 'Could you _____ when you go to the shops?
(or me/something/buy)
- 'I'll _____ now. (that dictionary/to me/bring)
- 'His mother promised _____ . (them/to read/a story)
- 'My father is trying _____ .
(present/to find/for my mother)
- 'They spent the morning writing _____ .
(to their friends/postcards)
- 'The children told _____ . (to the policeman/their version/of what had
happened)
- 'Can I offer _____ ? (another piece of cake/you)
- 'I'll never know _____ .
- 'You say _____ wonderful things to me!'

Обзорное повторение С: цикл 2

Д Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов make/do (Урок 39):

- 1 Don't put your dirty boots there! You'll _____ a mess.
- 2 I haven't had time to _____ my homework.
- 3 I'm just _____ some coffee. Do you want a cup?
- 4 We've _____ a decision. We're going to get married.
- 5 Do you know anyone who enjoys _____ the ironing?
- 6 You all _____ well to get here so early.

Е Перепишите предложения, употребляя слова в скобках и делая необходимые изменения (Уроки 40–44):

- 1 There were so many cars on the road that we arrived late. (traffic)

- 2 Bournemouth is on the coast, so is Brighton. (both)

- 3 My friends can't speak Japanese. (none)

- 4 Most of the suitcases were already on the plane. (luggage)

- 5 We bought one or two souvenirs for family and friends. (a few)

- 6 You can buy stamps in every post office. (any)

- 7 I've listened to almost all the records in the school library. (most)

- 8 Everyone in our class has travelled abroad. (all)

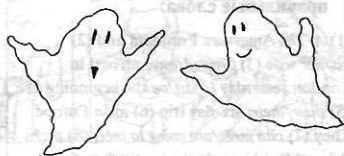
- 9 Many of the facts you gave me were wrong! (information)

- 10 He wrote me a cheque for one hundred pounds. (pound)

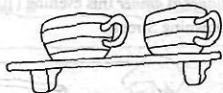
Обзорное повторение С: цикл 2

F Выберите правильное слово для того, чтобы закончить предложения (Уроки 45–48):

1 Meeting you in town was a *really/real* surprise!



2 Someone has put the cups *back in/on* the shelf.



3 The price is written *in/at* the top of the page.



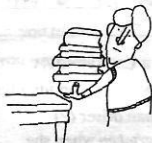
4 It's raining *hard/hardly*.

Do you know anyone who lives *at/in* the countryside?



The nearest supermarket is *opposite/in front of* the train station.

Tim put a pile of books *on/above* his desk.



It was only 6 a.m. but the manager was already *in/at* work.



A man was asking for money *next to/out of* the theatre

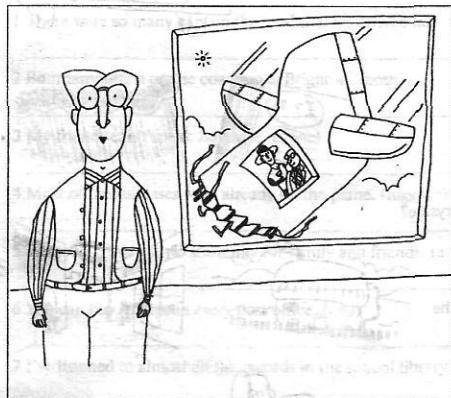
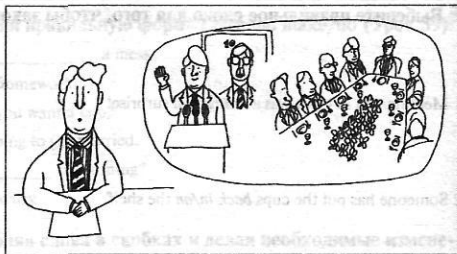


'I don't know anyone,' he said *lonely/in* a *lonely* manner.



A Закончите текст, выбирая правильные слова:

(1) *A/The* American President and (2) *his/her* wife (3) *arrived/have arrived* in London yesterday (4) *at/on* the beginning of (5) *their/theirs* six-day trip (6) *to/in* Europe. They (7) *can meet/are going to meet* (8) *the/a* Prime Minister and other politicians for (9) *dinner/a dinner* this evening (10) *in/on* Downing Street.

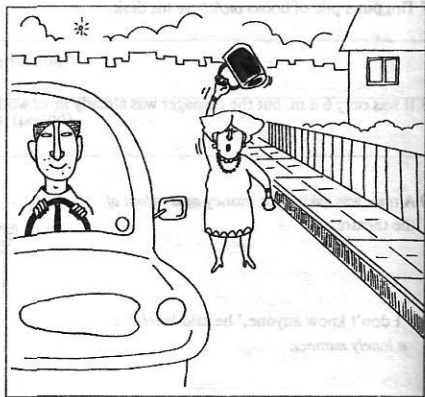


B Сделайте то же самое в следующем тексте:

(1) *The/This* acrobat (2) *who/which* survived a 6,000 foot fall (3) *over/in* Shanghai (4) *when/how* his parachute (5) *doesn't/didn't* open (6) *other/the* other day was very lucky. Even (7) *luckier/luckiest* was Vesna Vulovic, (8) *a/an* Yugoslav air hostess who (9) *come/came* down in the broken tail of (10) *a/the* Boeing 747. The plane (11) *explodes/explored* at an altitude of 33,330 feet (12) *on/over* Czechoslovakia (13) *on/in* 1972. The Guinness Book (14) *off/for* Records says that her fall (15) *is/has* been the (16) *longest/longer* without (17) *the/a* parachute.

C Сделайте то же самое в следующем тексте:

(1) *On/In* October 12th, a woman driver (2) *has/had* her handbag (3) *taking/taken* when she (4) *waits/was waiting* at traffic lights in Birmingham. She (5) *was feeling/felt* very angry, so she (6) *drove/drives* after the man who (7) *had/had* robbed her. Then the man (8) *had* dropped/dropped the handbag (9) *on/in* the middle of the road, and the woman (10) *was* getting/got (11) *out of/off* her car to pick (12) *up* it/it up, and was happy to find (13) *every/all* her money (14) *was/were* still inside it and that the man (15) *took/had taken* (16) *anything/nothing*. Unfortunately, when she (17) *looked/is looking* up, she (18) *has seen/saw* him jump (19) *onto/into* her car and drive away. The police (20) *was/were* unable to find the car.



Обзорное повторение D: цикл 3

Посмотрите на картинки, затем закончите предложения:



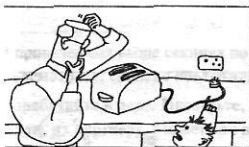
1 'Mary, you _____ clean the floor.' 'I did it yesterday.'



2 'That _____ be enough for the weekend.'



3 'You only got up an hour ago. You _____ be tired!'



4 '_____ I make a suggestion?'



5 'How about _____ for a walk now?'



6 '_____ have some more of my home-made lemonade.'



7 'Do you feel like _____ that film?'



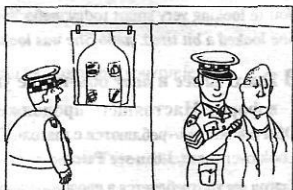
8 'I agree _____ you to the beach tomorrow if you promise _____ to bed right now.'



9 '_____ me go! Please, someone, _____ me escape!'

Закончите текст:

was (1) _____ to a nurse who works
(2) _____ the local hospital. She (3) _____ me a
ry (4) _____ story about a man (5) _____ stole
ngs, money and other valuables from the nurses' room while he
as waiting (6) _____ the doctor to treat (_____
broken arm. No-one saw him
) _____ the objects, but they found
) _____ he was a thief when they
(7) _____ the X-ray picture and saw the
ings in his pocket!



1 Здесь представлены несколько глаголов, которые обычно не используются в продолженных временах

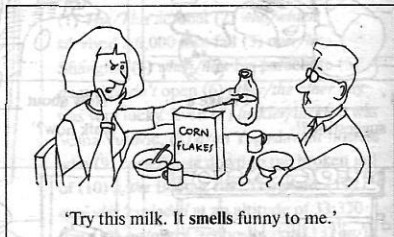
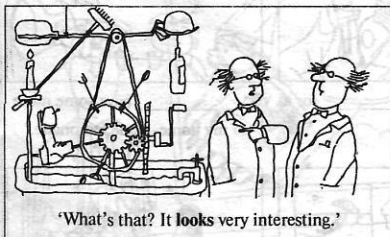
Эти глаголы обычно относятся к:

мышлению: believe know remember think (= believe) understand want wish
I **know** Angela but I **don't know** her brother. I **think** English is very difficult.
It was very difficult. I **didn't understand** it. Do you **believe** in fairies?

симпатиям и антипатиям: dislike hate like love prefer
I **like** history but I **don't like** geography. I quite **liked** hockey, but I **preferred** basketball.

владению (обладанию): belong to have own possess
They **own** a big house in the country. Oh dear! I **don't have** any money with me.

восприятию: look seem smell sound taste
The cake **tasted** very good.



2 Некоторые из этих глаголов имеют другие значения. Когда они используются в этих других значениях, мы можем употреблять их в формах продолженного времени:

Have не означает 'possess' в этих предложениях:

She's **having** a shower. I'm **having** a drink.

They're **having** a party. We're **having** fun.

Think не означает 'believe':

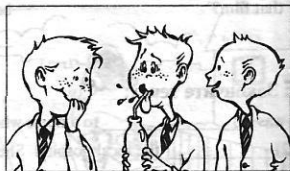
Be quiet I'm **thinking**. What are you **thinking** about?

Мы можем сказать либо:

You're **looking** very smart today. **либо** You **look** very smart today.

She **looked** a bit tired. **либо** She **was looking** a bit tired.

Обратите внимание на употребление глагола **taste**:



I'm **tasting** the milk... Mm it **tastes** bad.

3 Глаголы **see** и **hear** обычно не употребляются

в форме Настоящего продолженного времени:

Обычно они употребляются с глаголом **can**: Please speak a bit louder. I **can't hear** you.

Look over there. I **can see** Peter.

Глагол **see** употребляется в продолженных временах, когда мы говорим, что кто-либо хочет кого-то навестить:
Little Red Riding Hood **was seeing** her grandmother.

4 Глагол **be** обычно не употребляется в форме Настоящего продолженного времени:

This is my friend, Michelle. Is there anyone at home?

А Скажите, думаете/верите ли вы:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 _____ that some people can tell the future. | 5 _____ that our future is in the stars. |
| 2 _____ that there is life on Mars. | 6 _____ that three is a lucky number. |
| 3 _____ that some people are born lucky. | 7 _____ that Friday is an unlucky day. |
| 4 _____ that thirteen is an unlucky number. | 8 _____ that animals have a language. |

Скажите, нравится или не нравится вам делать следующие вещи, любите вы их или ненавидите:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 9 _____ getting up early in the morning. | 13 _____ swimming. |
| 10 _____ singing karaoke. | 14 _____ dancing. |
| 11 _____ cooking. | 15 _____ going to the dentist. |
| 12 _____ rock-and-roll music. | 16 _____ classical music. |

В приведенных выше секциях по восемь предложений. Просмотрев каждую секцию, закройте книгу и посмотрите, сколько предложений вы можете вспомнить.

Поработайте в паре. Проверьте, можете ли вы составить к приведенным выше предложениям вопросы и задать их партнеру. Можете ли вы придумать подобные вопросы?

В Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов look, smell, sound или taste:

- 1 Jack is only sixteen, but he _____ much older.
- 2 I spoke to Mary on the phone. She _____ very happy.
- 3 I like your perfume. It _____ wonderful.
- 4 These oranges _____ really sweet.

С Закончите диалоги, вставляя глаголы в форме Настоящего неопределенного или Настоящего продолженного времени:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 A: Hello what (you/do) are you doing? | 3 A: (You/remember) _____ Fred Johnson? |
| B: Hi! (I/read) _____ this book. | B: Yes, (I/know) _____ him well. Why? |
| A: (That/look) _____ interesting. | A: (I/write) _____ him a letter. |
| B: Yes. (It/be) _____ very good. | B: Great! Say 'Hello' to him from me. |
| A: (You/like) _____ reading? | 4 A: (That coffee/smell) _____ great! |
| B: Yes, (I/love) _____ it. | B: Would you like some or (you/prefer) _____ tea? |
| 2 A: Can I borrow your pen? | A: (You/make) _____ tea as well? |
| B: (I/be) _____ sorry. (I/use) _____ it. | B: I can make some tea if (you/like) _____. |
| A: What about this one? Who (this/belong to) _____? | A: Thank you. (I/think) _____ a tea would be very nice. |
| B: (I/think) _____ it's Carol's. | |
| (I/know) _____ (she/have) _____ one like that. You can ask her. | |
| (She/work) _____ in the next room. | |

1 В Уроке 61 мы познакомились с прилагательными, оканчивающимися на -ed.

Эти прилагательные образованы от следующих глаголов:

annoyed	bored	closed	delighted	excited
finished	frightened	interested	pleased	surprised
tired	worried	broken	disappointed	shut

Такие прилагательные являются страдательными (пассивными) по своему значению:

We always lock the door.

The door is always **locked**.

We'll finish the job before next week:

The job will be **finished** before next week.



When I was young spiders frightened me:

I was **frightened** of spiders.

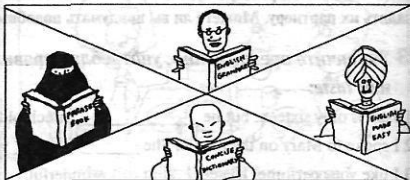
2 Страдательный залог глаголов образуется от глагола to be и причастия прошедшего времени основного глагола:

They were serving lunch when we arrived:

Lunch **was being served** when we arrived.

They are going to build a lot of new roads:

A lot of new roads **are going to be built**.



People learn English all over the world:

English **is learned** all over the world.

3 Вопросительные и отрицательные формы глаголов в пассивном залоге образуются путем преобразования глагола to be в вопросительную или отрицательную формы:

Nobody has sent the letters yet:

The letters **haven't been sent** yet.

They didn't invite Sandra to the party:

Sandra **wasn't invited** to the party.

Will they show that film on TV soon?:

Will that film **be shown** on TV soon?



'Have they delivered the mail yet?':

'Has the mail **been delivered** yet?'

4 Если мы говорим о человеке или вещи (явлении), которые являются причиной какого-либо действия, мы употребляем предлог by:



A lot of damage **has been caused by** the recent storms.

A Закончите предложения формами is/are/was/were:

- We _____ told to be ready at ten o'clock.
- The police are looking for a man who _____ thought to be dangerous.
- Guernica _____ painted by Picasso.
- The 1948 Olympic Games _____ held in London.
- Rice _____ grown all over Asia.
- Most people _____ paid at the end of the month.
- Thousands of gadgets _____ invented every year.
- The Live Aid concerts in England and America _____ watched by millions of fans.

B Закончите предложения формами be/being/been:

- A new museum has _____ opened in the city centre.
- Can you drive me to town? My car is _____ repaired.
- Many changes will have to _____ made to improve our image.
- Most sportsmen and women hate _____ beaten.
- Have you ever _____ invited to dinner by a stranger?
- Our staff have _____ trained to use computers.

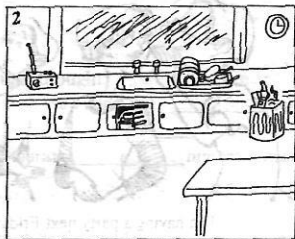
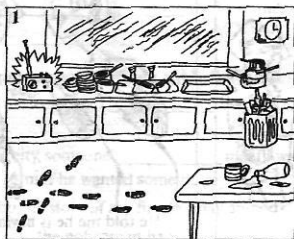
C Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в скобках в форму страдательного залога:

- The prices of all our products _____ in the sale this year. (reduce)
- Three people _____ in a road accident yesterday. (kill)
- I _____ by my grandparents. (bring up)
- Dogs _____ in the shop. (not allow)
- E.T. _____ by Steven Spielberg. (direct)
- Cigarettes _____ in newsagents and supermarkets in Britain. (sell)
- Today's match _____ because of the weather. (cancel)
- Tickets for the concerts can _____ from the box office. (buy)

D Посмотрите на две картинки, затем употребите приведенные ниже глаголы для того, чтобы закончить предложения, описывающие, что было или не было сделано:

put away do wash turn off change clean empty

- The washing-up
- The radio
- The dustbin
- The windows
- The pots and pans
- The floor
- The clock
- The table



1 Мы употребляем конструкции с косвенной речью для того, чтобы передать, что говорят или думают люди. Обычными глаголами с косвенной речью являются:

а глаголы, которые употребляются в конструкциях с *that*:

admit agree answer complain explain promise reply say think

He agreed that the exercise was difficult. They explained that they would be late.

Sally replied that she was busy.

б глаголы, которые употребляются в конструкциях: глагол + прямое дополнение + конструкции с *that*:

convince inform remind tell

We told them that the work was important. I reminded everyone that it was Ben's birthday.

2 Время, которое употребляет говорящий, в косвенной речи обычно заменяется другим временем:

Слова говорящего:

I'm so hungry I could eat a horse!

We've just about finished; just one more page.

The film was absolutely great.

I'll be with you in a couple of minutes.

Следует заметить, что не всегда в косвенной речи повторяется каждое слово говорящего; передается только основная идея.

Косвенная речь:

He said that he was very hungry.

They said they had nearly finished.

They said the film was great.

They said it had been great.

She said she would be here soon.

3 При обращении в косвенную речь изменяются модальные глаголы:

Слова говорящего:

Can I help you, sir?

OK, it's time. You must stop now.

Будьте осторожны: *could, would, should, might* и *ought* сохраняются в той же форме:

We might need some help.

Косвенная речь:

The assistant asked if he could help me.

The examiner said we had to arrive early.

They said that they might need help.

4 Мы можем использовать формы настоящего времени в придаточных предложениях с косвенной речью, если:

а мы хотим сказать, что нечто до сих пор является правдой:

My name is Henry.

He said that his name is Henry. (Или: 'was')

б мы говорим о событии, которое произойдет в будущем:



I'm having a party next Friday.



He told me he is having a party next Friday.

A Выберите правильное утверждение в косвенной речи:

1 I really love jazz music.

a She said she loved jazz music.

b She said she would love jazz.

2 We were in France for a week.

a They told us they had been in France for a week.

b They told us they have been in France.

3 He's working hard.

a She said he worked hard.

b She said he was working hard.

4 I'll phone you.

a You promised you phoned me.

b You promised you would phone me.

5 But I can't swim!

a He explained he couldn't swim.

b He explained he won't swim.

6 She has read the book.

a He told me she read the book.

b He told me she had read the book.

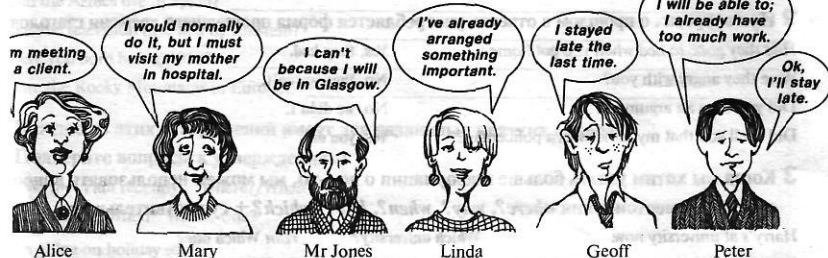
7 You should know the answer.

a She told me I knew the answer.

b She told me I should know the answer.

3 Менеджер делового офиса попросил своих служащих поработать допоздна в пятницу.

Посмотрите на ответы служащих, затем закончите предложения:



Alice explained that _____ client.

Mary said _____ hospital.

Mr Jones told the manager _____ Glasgow.

Linda replied that _____ important.

Geoff complained that _____ the last time.

Peter answered that _____ able to.

Закончите предложения, употребляя said, told, asked или thought:

Someone _____ me the time. I _____ her that I didn't have a watch but _____ that it was about three o'clock.

When I was walking in the city, someone _____ me if I was a tourist. I _____ him that I lived here, then _____ him if he wanted some help.

Have I _____ you the story of my first holiday abroad?

The journalist _____ the policeman had _____ him about the murder.

1 В разговорном английском языке часто даются краткие ответы на вопросы. Краткие ответы являются более вежливой формой, чем просто произнесение слов *Yes* или *No*.

a Когда в вопросе есть модальный глагол, мы повторяем его в ответе:

Would you like some more tea? Yes, I **would**.

Can you come tonight? Yes, we **can**.

No, I'm afraid we **can't**.

b Когда в вопросе есть вспомогательный глагол, мы повторяем его в ответе:

Will your parents be at home tonight? Yes, they **will**.

Do you always work on Saturdays? No, I **don't**.



c Когда *be* является основным глаголом в вопросе, мы употребляем *be* в ответе:

Are you married? Yes, I **am**.

No, I'm **not**

Is there any more milk in the fridge? Yes, **there is**.

2 При вопросах о прошлом в ответах употребляется форма прошедшего времени глаголов:

Had they gone to bed when you got home?

Yes, they **had**.

Were they angry with you?

No, they **weren't**.

Did you have an argument?

No, we **didn't**.

Did I tell you that my father was a policeman?

Yes, you **did**.

3 Когда мы хотим узнать больше информации о чем-то, мы можем использовать вопросительные местоимения *where?*, *why?*, *when?*, *how?*, *which?* + существительное:

Harry's at university now.

Which university?

Или Which one?

I'm going to town tomorrow.

When?

I think they live abroad.

Where?

The concert was cancelled.

Why?

She put your stuff by the door.

Which door?

4 Мы употребляем местоимение *so* с обычными глаголами и выражениями в кратких ответах:

положительно

отрицательно

Is this where they live?

I think **so**.

I **don't** think **so**.

Are the banks open now?

I expect **so**.

I **don't** expect **so**.

Will it rain tomorrow?

I'm afraid **so**.

I'm afraid **not**.

Is Jane coming tonight?

I hope **so**.

I hope **not**.

Подберите краткие ответы к вопросам:

- Do you see your friends often? No, I'm not.
 Are you new here? Yes, you can.
 Have you had breakfast today? No, I don't.
 Is the sun shining? Yes, I do.
 Are those your friends? Yes, I have.
 Do you know London well? No, they aren't.
 Can we go home early today? Yes, it is.
 Is there anything good on TV? No, there isn't.

Напишите краткие ответы к данным вопросам:

- Can lions climb trees? _____
 Is Bonn the capital of Germany? _____
 Do they speak English in New Zealand? _____
 Does rice grow in Wales? _____
 Has the weather been good this week? _____
 Was Marilyn Monroe an actress? _____
 Did the Aztecs live in Spain? _____
 Was the television invented by Einstein? _____
 Were you born before 1950? _____
 Are the Rocky Mountains in Europe? _____

Каждое из этих утверждений имеет два различных кратких вопроса.

Подберите вопросы к утверждениям:

- We met Paul recently. Where?/When?
 Iy? Where? When? Which one?
 I'm going on holiday soon.
 Ie saw a brilliant video last night.
 he refused to answer one of my questions.
 id you know that the last time I went abroad I was arrested?
 ly parents saw Princess Diana in a restaurant last night.
 ick gave away all his books except one.

Ответьте на вопросы утвердительно, употребляя слова в скобках:

- this jacket expensive? (expect)
 e museums open on Sunday? (think)
 the weather going to be the same tomorrow? (hope)
 as there any food left after the party? (afraid)
 рь перепишите некоторые ответы в отрицательной форме.

1 Мы употребляем разделительные вопросы для того, чтобы преобразовать утверждение в вопрос:

You know Bill, *don't* you?

You didn't understand, *did* you?

Обычно мы употребляем отрицательный разделительный вопрос после утвердительного предложения:

You are foreign, *aren't* you?

They left early, *didn't* they?

После отрицательного предложения употребляется положительный разделительный вопрос:

She hasn't been here before, *has* she?

They didn't finish on time, *did* they?

2 Существуют различные типы разделительных вопросов:

a после главного предложения с формой глагола *to be* мы строим разделительный вопрос, употребляя *be*:

War and Peace wasn't written by an American, *was* it?

You are going to come to the cinema with us, *aren't* you?

b после главного предложения со вспомогательным или модальным глаголом

(*has/have/will/would/can/could* и т.д.) мы употребляем в разделительном вопросе тот же вспомогательный или модальный глагол:

He will be there tonight, *won't* he?

They can't drive, *can* they?

The film hasn't started, *has* it?

He didn't go to Spain last year, *did* he?

c после главного предложения без вспомогательного глагола или *be* мы употребляем в разделительном вопросе *do/does/did*:



3 Мы употребляем разделительный вопрос:

a Чтобы задать действительный вопрос, когда мы не знаем ответа. В этом вопросе используется восходящий тон голоса:

You haven't got £5 I could borrow, *have* you?

b Чтобы убедиться, что кто-то согласен с вами или убедиться в том, что вы правы. В этом вопросе используется нисходящий тон голоса:

It's Tuesday today, *isn't* it? She is beautiful, *isn't* she?

Выберите правильный разделительный вопрос:

- 'he concert was great, *didn't it/wasn't it?*
'ou haven't finished already, *haven't you/have you?*
to-one telephoned me, *didn't they/did they?*
lot everyone can drive at eighteen, *can they/can't they?*



5 There isn't room for another person, *isn't there/is there?*

Посмотрите на приведенные предложения, в которых пропущены разделительные вопросы.

Подчеркните глагол *be*, модальные или вспомогательные глаголы в предложениях:

- 'ou're not from this country, _____
We're going to London tomorrow, _____
The weather was wonderful yesterday, _____
He was very angry because we were late, _____
It snowed last week, _____
Inflation used to be a big problem, _____
Young people should get as much exercise as possible, _____
'ou shouldn't be rude to people, _____
'ou know you shouldn't shout in restaurants, _____
Her friends from New York didn't visit you, _____

Теперь подберите приведенные ниже разделительные вопросы к предложениям с модальными или вспомогательными глаголами:

...didn't they? should you? aren't we? wasn't it? are you? wasn't he?

Теперь добавьте разделительные вопросы с правильной формой глагола *do* к другим предложениям:

Насколько вы уверены? Посмотрите на вопросы и напишите ответы, следуя модели:

Were Charles Haughey and John Lynch Prime Ministers of Britain or Ireland?

They were Prime Ministers of Ireland, weren't they?

Is the population of Oslo more or less than a million?

Were the 1976 Olympics held in Moscow or Montreal?

Did Henry Ford, the pioneer of the Ford automobile, die in 1947 or 1927?

Did the group Status Quo start playing in the 1960s or 1970s?

Are there 9, 10 or 11 players on a cricket team?

Which city is bigger, Istanbul or Berlin?

Does 'photophobia' mean that you have a fear of being photographed, or a fear of light?

1 Мы употребляем too в конце придаточного предложения для того, чтобы показать, что утверждение об одном человеке или предмете является верным для другого человека или предмета:

He likes chocolate. I like it **too**. (= I like chocolate)

The Smiths went by train. We did **too**. (= we went by train)

Vincent was absent last week. He'll be away this week **too**.

ОСТОРОЖНО: мы употребляем too в утвердительных предложениях. В отрицательных предложениях мы употребляем отрицательный глагол + either.

I didn't understand; my friend didn't (understand) **either**.

She can't come tomorrow, and she can't come on Friday **either**.

2 Мы также употребляем конструкцию с so после утвердительных предложений. Обратите внимание на то, что порядок слов в этом случае следующий: so + глагол + подлежащее.

a после предложений или конструкций с *be* употребляется *so + be*:

His shirt is new, and **so** is his tie. My sister is learning Greek, **so am** I. They were tired, **so was** I.

b после предложений с *have* как вспомогательным глаголом употребляется *so + have*:

'I've been to Iceland.' 'So **have** I.'

Tania has bought a new car. **So** has Steve.

By ten o'clock the wind had stopped, **so had** the rain.

c после предложений с формой глагола *do* или предложений со вспомогательными глаголами употребляется *so + do*:

I did like his last book, **so did** my wife.

The police came quickly, **so did** the ambulance.

The French produce a lot of wine, and **so do** the Italians.

d после предложений с модальными глаголами употребляется *so + модальный глагол*:

Peter said he would love to go to Japan. **So would** I.

Sandra can cook wonderfully. **So can** my friend Eva.

3 После отрицательных предложений употребляется neither + утвердительный глагол + подлежащее:

'I don't feel well'. 'Neither **do** I.'

My father didn't go to college, **neither did** my mother.



'The fish isn't fresh, **neither** are the vegetables.'



'I haven't got time to go out tonight' 'Neither **have** I.'

А Подберите правильные ответы к предложениям:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1 They've been to Birmingham. | So did we. |
| 2 She'll be away tomorrow. | So do you. |
| 3 My neighbours are on holiday now. | So was I. |
| 4 My sister drives a BMW. | So can I. |
| 5 I was talking to the new Professor. | So are mine. |
| 6 You look very healthy. | So does mine. |
| 7 We worked hard last week. | So have I. |
| 8 Chris can play the guitar. | So will we. |

В Теперь сделайте то же самое для отрицательных предложений.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 I don't smoke. | Neither can mine. |
| 2 We couldn't hear a thing. | Neither was I. |
| 3 I haven't got a car. | Neither will I. |
| 4 Most of my friends can't cook. | Neither do I. |
| 5 I wasn't in bed early yesterday. | Neither have I. |
| 6 I can't come tomorrow. | Neither can I. |
| 7 We didn't do our homework. | Neither could we. |
| 8 I won't tell anyone. | Neither did we. |

С Измените предложения, следуя модели:

e.g. I like rock-and-roll. My sister does too.

I like rock-and-roll, so does my sister.

'I can't eat any more.' 'I can't either.'

'I can't eat any more.' 'Neither can I.'

- Greenland is an island. Australia is an island, too. So is Australia.
- The whale is an endangered species. The rhino is, too. _____
- My mother can't ski. My brother can't either. _____
- Smoking isn't good for you. Eating a lot of chocolate isn't either. _____
- The Beatles became famous in the 60's. The Rolling Stones did too. _____
- Paul didn't write to me. Mandy didn't write to me either. _____
- Mozart was a composer. Beethoven was a composer too. _____
- Dictionaries aren't allowed in the exam. Computers aren't allowed either. _____

Д Подобный или отличный? Напишите ваши собственные ответы на приведенные высказывания, следуя моделям:

e.g. I live in a port. EITHER — So do I. ИЛИ - I don't.

I can't ski. EITHER — Neither can I. ИЛИ - I can.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I enjoy meeting people. | 6 I don't drink alcohol. |
| I don't live on the coast. | 7 I've been to London. |
| I get up early in the morning. | 8 I was born in hospital. |
| I didn't speak English yesterday. | 9 I want to go home. |
| I wasn't ill last week. | 10 I've never been to the US. |

1 Мы употребляем определительное придаточное предложение для того, чтобы точно сказать, о ком или о чем идет речь:

- a The girl got a three-week holiday in the US. b Which girl?
 a The girl who won first prize.
 (The girl who won first prize got a three-week holiday)
 a Do you remember the people? b Which people?
 a The people we met on holiday.
 (Do you remember the people we met on holiday?)
 a Can I borrow that book? b Which book?
 a The book you told me about yesterday.
 (Can I borrow the book you told me about yesterday?)

2 Придаточные предложения с подлежащим who:

Мы употребляем придаточные предложения с *who* в роли подлежащего для того, чтобы сказать, о каком человеке или людях мы говорим. *Who* ставится перед глаголом:

The people who live here have a funny accent.
 You are the only person who can help us.
 We met someone who used to work with your father.

Мы также можем употребить *that* вместо *who*:

The people that live here have a funny accent.



3 Придаточные предложения с that в роли подлежащего:

Мы употребляем придаточные с *that* в роли подлежащего для того, чтобы показать, о какой вещи или вещах мы говорим. *That* ставится перед глаголом:

The car that caused the crash was going much too fast.
 I need to catch the train that leaves at 7.45.

Мы также можем использовать *which* вместо *that*:

The car which caused the crash was going much too fast.

ОСТОРОЖНО: в относительном придаточном предложении не может употребляться второе подлежащее. Мы не говорим:

The people who they live next door are friendly. The things which they were stolen were very valuable.

4 Придаточные предложения с that в роли дополнения:

Мы употребляем придаточные предложения с *that* в качестве дополнения, когда говорим о людях или предметах. *That* ставится перед подлежащим придаточного предложения:

The car that I wanted to buy was not for sale.
 Most of the people that we met were very friendly.

Мы часто опускаем *that*:

The car I wanted to buy was not for sale.

ОСТОРОЖНО: в относительном придаточном предложении дополнение не употребляется во второй раз. Мы не говорим:

The car that I wanted to buy it was not for sale. Most of the people that I met them were very friendly.

А Закончите предложения, употребляя местоимения who, that или which:

1 I don't know the names of the people _____ you talked to.

2 What's the name of the hotel _____ we stayed in last year?

3 I have read everything _____ Agatha Christie wrote.

4 Thanks for the postcard _____ you sent us.

5 Pierre has a brother _____ played football for France once.

6 We're taking the train _____ leaves at 10.15.

7 People _____ always think about money are sad, I think.

Какие из предложений не нуждаются в относительном местоимении?**В Заполните пропуски, употребляя относительные придаточные предложения.****Используйте следующие слова:**

cut/hair sell/meat sell/fruit and vegetables write/newspaper articles

open/tins protect you/from the sun

A barber is a man _____.

A woman _____

is called a hairdresser.

Someone _____

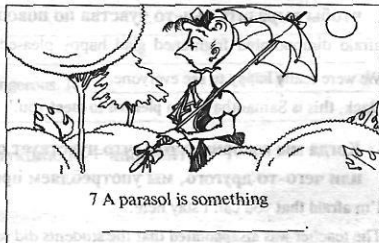
is a greengrocer.

A man or a woman _____

is called a journalist.

A tin-opener is something _____.

A butcher is a man _____.



7 A parasol is something _____.

Г Знаете ли вы кого-нибудь, кто...?**Закончите предложения, следуя модели:**

e.g. I know someone who can speak 3 languages.

ли: I don't know anyone who can speak 3 languages.

_____ has been to Iceland?

_____ can play the guitar?

_____ doesn't know how to swim?

_____ wants to be an actor or actress?

Д Преобразуйте два предложения в одно, следуя модели:

e.g. I found a pen. You were looking for it.

I found the pen you were looking for.

Mr Davies is a dentist. My family goes to him.

Euro-net is a marketing company. My sister works for it.

Wine and cheese are the local products. This region is famous for them.

Simon is a friend of mine. He has just gone to New Zealand.

1 За некоторыми прилагательными следуют придаточные конструкции to + инфинитив.

Они обычно передают идею возможности чего-либо:

bound due likely unlikely

The train is **due to arrive** at 7.50

Your mum is **bound to be angry**
when she sees what we've done.

It's **likely to rain** tomorrow.

либо чье-либо желание или способность сделать
что-то:

able prepared ready willing unable unwilling

The police were **unable to help** us.

Is anybody **prepared to stay** late and help me clean up?

I'm **willing to try** anything once.



2 Мы можем употреблять конструкцию to + инфинитив с прилагательными для того, чтобы выразить чьи-то чувства по поводу чего-либо:

afraid disappointed frightened glad happy pleased sad surprised unhappy

We were really **happy to see** everyone.

'Jack, this is Samantha'. 'I'm **pleased to meet** you.'

3 Когда мы говорим о том, что чувствует один человек по поводу кого-то или чего-то другого, мы употребляем придаточное предложение с that:

I'm **afraid that** you can't stay here.

The teacher was **disappointed that** the students did so badly.

Мы можем также употреблять такое придаточное предложение с:

awful bad funny good important interesting obvious sad sorry true

'I'm **sorry that** I was late'.

We were **sad that** you couldn't come to our wedding.

It's **true that** we didn't have much time to get ready.

4 Мы можем выразить свое мнение о ком-то или о чем-то, употребляя прилагательные:

crazy difficult easy impossible mad possible

right stupid wrong important essential necessary

We were **mad to buy** this house.

The exercise was **difficult to finish**.

You were **wrong to criticize** them for something they didn't do.

5 Мы также можем использовать прилагательные с конструкцией to + инфинитив после обозначения того, о ком или о чем выражается мнение:

It is **good of you to come** and see me.

It is **difficult for my grandmother to read** without glasses.



Соедините две части конструкции:

It's unlikely	to go out tonight?
The football match is due	to save the patient's life.
Will your brother be able	to be late.
There's so much traffic, we're bound	to start at 3 p.m.
The price of petrol is likely	to do anything to get rich.
When will you be ready	to rain in August.
Some people are prepared	to go up next year.
The doctors were unable	to lend us some money?

Перепишите предложения, употребляя *it* и конструкцию *to* + инфинитив:

- Criticizing young people is easy. *It's easy to criticize.*
- Learning how to use a computer isn't easy. It isn't _____
- Having a clean driving licence is essential. It's _____
- Being polite to customers is important. It's _____
- Arriving late is very rude. It's _____
- Driving long distances when you're tired is stupid and dangerous. It's _____
- Making everyone happy at the same time is difficult. It's _____

Перепишите предложения, употребляя конструкцию *to* + инфинитив:

- Jeremy met his girlfriend's parents. He was happy.
Jeremy was happy to meet his girlfriend's parents.

- _____ didn't watch the film on my own. I was frightened.
- My cousin didn't go home on foot. He was afraid.
- _____ heard the bad news. I was sad.
- We met an old friend in Japan. We were surprised.
- _____ he boys went home early. They were glad.
- _____ ric did badly in the test. He was disappointed.

Перепишите предложения, употребляя придаточное предложение с *that*:

- _____ everyone was on time. I was pleased. *I was pleased that everyone was on time.*
- _____ he got home before dark. My parents were happy.

- _____ he price of food is going up. The restaurant manager is worried.

- _____ enry couldn't find the right address. We were surprised.

- _____ ie weather wasn't very good. The tourists were disappointed.

1 Мы употребляем *enough* для того, чтобы выразить, что кто-то имеет столько чего-либо, сколько необходимо. Мы употребляем это слово:

a перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе:

We have got **enough sandwiches** for everyone.

The library doesn't have **enough books** on this subject.

b перед неисчисляемыми существительными:

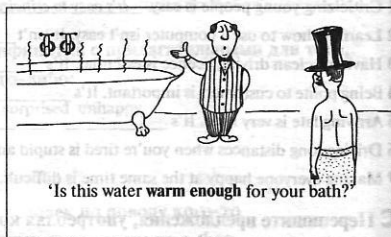
Have you had **enough food**?

Fortunately we had **enough time** to visit both cathedrals.

We can't buy more magazines because we haven't got **enough money** with us.

2 Мы также употребляем *enough* после прилагательных и наречий:

You are **old enough** to know what is right. Can you hear? Am I speaking **loud enough**?



3 Посмотрите на эту полезную конструкцию:

(прилагательное/наречие) + **enough** (+существительное) (для кого-то)+сделать что-то

I've cooked **enough cakes** for everyone to have some.

My French is **good enough** for me to understand people.

You are not **old enough** to see that film.

4 Мы употребляем *too* для того, чтобы сказать, что чего-то больше, чем необходимо или более, чем приемлемо:

a *too* + прилагательное/наречие:

I like that picture, but I think it's **too expensive**.

You can't walk from here to the beach! It's **too far**.

I'm not surprised you feel sick. You ate **too quickly**!

b *too* + *many/few* + исчисляемое существительное во множественном числе:

There were **too many people**. We couldn't sit down.

The hotel is closed in winter because we have **too few visitors**.

Будьте внимательны: мы не говорим *too* + прилагательное + существительное:

НЕ: These are **too expensive shoes**.

НО: These shoes are **too expensive**.

c *too* + *much/little* + неисчисляемое существительное:

We didn't see the museum because we had **too little time**.

This tea is terrible. You put **too much sugar** in it!



'These jeans are **too big** for me.'

2 Завершите предложения, употребляя следующие выражения:

- too many too much not enough well enough clearly enough too many enough too little
- 1 Paul felt sick because he had eaten _____ sweets.
- 2 I'm not an expert, but I play _____ to be in the school team.
- 3 Don't spend _____ time doing the shopping. We are in a hurry.
- 4 The concert was cancelled because _____ people had bought tickets.
- 5 You should have finished by now. I gave you _____ time!
- 6 We didn't wait for the bus because there were _____ people in the queue.
- 7 You must speak _____ for everyone to understand.
- 8 I think I put _____ milk in this tea. It's still very black.

3 Преобразуйте два предложения в одно, следуя модели:

eg. He's very busy. He can't go to the theatre tonight.

He's too busy to go to the theatre tonight.

My brother's very young. He can't drive a car. _____

You look very tired. You shouldn't go out tonight. _____

That dress looks very expensive. I'm not going to buy it. _____

The book is very long. We can't finish it now. _____

It's very cold outside. They can't play football. _____

This is a very difficult question. We can't do it. _____

4 Заполните один из пропусков в каждом предложении словами *too* или *enough*:

I'm afraid the doctor can't see you today because he's _____ busy _____.

You don't look _____ old _____ to be married.

Did I put _____ sugar _____ in your coffee?

If you sit in the sun for _____ long _____ you'll get burnt.

The car isn't _____ big _____ for us all to go in.

You're never _____ old _____ to rock-and-roll!" he shouted.

A workaholic is someone who works _____ much _____.

We invited _____ many _____ people to the party, and there wasn't _____ drink _____ for everybody.

There weren't _____ chairs _____ either. A lot of us had to stand up all night.

It's _____ soon _____ to know the results of the test.

1 Посмотрите на времена глагола в следующих предложениях:

We will start **when** we are ready. I'll ask him **if** I see him.

I'll wait for you in the car tomorrow **while** you are doing the shopping.

We are going to get married **as soon as** we have enough money.

Обычно мы употребляем формы настоящего времени для выражения будущего в придаточных предложениях с *if* или с такими союзами, указывающими на время, как *when*, *while*, *before*, *as soon as*, *after*, *until*.

Посмотрите на следующие предложения. Придаточное предложение с *if* или придаточное предложение времени выделено в каждом из них:

I will come round tomorrow **if I have time**. **If I see Jack** I will give him your message.



You will break those glasses **if you're not careful**. I'm not coming **until** I'm ready.

2 Существует несколько очень распространенных выражений с *if*. Обратите внимание на то, что во всех этих фразах употребляются формы настоящего времени для выражения будущего. Вам необходимо поупражняться в использовании таких выражений:

If I can If I have time If you like If you want (to)

A Will you do the shopping?

B Yes, if I have time.

A Will you be home early tonight?

B Yes, I will if I can.

A Shall we go to the cinema?

B Yes, we can if you like.

A May I borrow this book?

B Yes of course, if you want to.

3 Когда мы думаем о том, что что-либо может случиться и в каком-то смысле может быть важным для нас, мы можем сказать *What if...?* или *Suppose...?* с формами настоящего времени:

What if it rains? What if it breaks? Suppose you hurt yourself? Suppose you fall ill?

A Сопоставьте части и постройте целое предложение:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 I'll take an umbrella | if you take a taxi. |
| 2 I'm sure we will enjoy the match | as soon as your father gets home. |
| 3 Would you like a hot drink | if it rains. |
| 4 You will probably catch the train | before you go to bed? |
| 5 We will have dinner | if anyone comes to the door. |
| 5 You will hear the dog bark | if we can get tickets. |

B Перепишите предложения, употребляя приведенные слова:

1 You will go to town tomorrow and I will look after the children.

When you go to town tomorrow I will look after the children.

2 Mary will be late. I will meet her at the station.

If _____

3 Bill is going to write to me. I will tell you all his news.

_____ when _____

4 You will go to the supermarket. You can buy some bread.

If _____

5 I won't go to bed. Peter will get home at midnight.

_____ until _____

6 She is going to finish her homework. She can't go out.

_____ until after _____

7 The weather will probably be very bad next week. We will be on our holidays.

_____ while _____

8 You will get your exam results next week. Then you can write to Mary.

When _____

9 You won't get home till after midnight. Your mother will be very worried.

If _____

10 I will pay you the money. I will get a job.

_____ as soon as _____

осмотрите на эти предложения снова и подчеркните все придаточные с *if* и придаточные времени.

Составьте короткие диалоги:

A Come round and see us tomorrow.

A Could you help me with this?

A Would you mind doing this?

A Will you give this to Peter?

A Can I borrow your pen?

A Will you phone us when you get there?

B Yes, I will if I can.

B Sure, if you like.

B Yes, of course, if you want me to.

1 Мы употребляем *wish*, когда говорим о том, что нам хотелось бы видеть совершившимся.

Мы можем высказать пожелание о чем-то, что должно совершиться в настоящий момент:

It's cold. I wish it was a bit warmer. I'm hungry. I wish I had something to eat.

или о чем-то, что должно было бы быть сделано в прошлом:

I forgot my overcoat. I wish I had brought it. I wish I hadn't forgotten it.

Обратите внимание на времена. Мы употребляем прошедшее время для выражения настоящего времени и прошедшее совершенное время для выражения прошедшего. Мы также употребляем прошедшее время модальных глаголов. Мы не употребляем форму глагола *can*, мы употребляем форму *could*:

I'm tired. I wish I could go to bed. It's late. I wish we could go home.

Если мы хотим, чтобы кто-то сделал что-либо, но они не собираются этого делать, мы можем сказать: *I wish they would...*

He's very silly. I wish he would be more careful.

They're very noisy. I wish they wouldn't shout so much.

Часто мы говорим только *I wish they hadn't* или *I wish they wouldn't*:

They are making a dreadful noise. I wish they wouldn't.

He's gone out again. I wish he hadn't.

2 Мы можем использовать придаточное предложение с *if* для того, чтобы сказать о том, что не происходит:

If I was a year older I could drive a car.

If I had enough money I would buy a new bike.

Следует обратить внимание на то, что в этом случае употребляются формы прошедшего времени. Очень часто в придаточном предложении с *if* употребляются формы прошедшего времени, а в главном — глаголы *would*, *could* или *might*:

I'd (I would) certainly come and see you if I had time.

If you lived nearer you could come over on the bus.

If you left before breakfast you might get there before lunch.

Следует обратить внимание на то, что мы можем употреблять *were* вместо *was* в придаточном предложении с *if*:

If I were older I could drive a car.

Но такой способ выражения является очень формальным, за исключением выражения *If I were you...* (см. ниже)

3 Существует несколько очень распространенных выражений с этим оборотом:

If I were you I'd... часто употребляется, когда мы даем совет:

A: I'm not very well. What should I do? B: If I were you I'd see a doctor.

I would if I could... часто употребляется при извинении:

A: Will you give me a lift? B: I would if I could, but I'm just too busy.

A Преобразуйте приведенные предложения в пожелания:1 It's raining again. *I wish it wasn't raining.*

2 I don't know the answer.

3 Jack won't help us.

4 I didn't see Angela this morning.

5 We don't live here.

6 Mary never telephones.

7 Paul didn't write last week.

8 I haven't enough time.

B Подберите фразы из правой и левой колонки так, чтобы создать условные предложения:

1 If the weather was warmer

a we could get there before lunch.

2 If you asked Peter

b you could look it up.

3 If I had a better job

c I would be much warmer.

4 If we got up early

d we could go for a drive.

5 If we could borrow the car

e we could go for a swim.

6 If I knew the answer

f I would earn more money.

7 If you had a dictionary

g I would tell you.

8 If I had a coat

h he might help you.

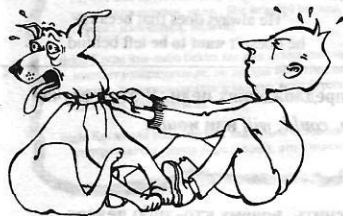
C Перепишите предложения как условные:1 I'm ill, so I can't play basketball. *If I wasn't ill I could play basketball.*

2 I haven't enough money, so I can't buy it.

3 She's not tired, so she won't go to bed.

4 We haven't much time so we can't wait for him.

5 He's so big it won't fit him.



If

6 'It's so cold we can't go out today.'



If

They haven't got a map so they can't find the way.

They don't know the way so they need a map.

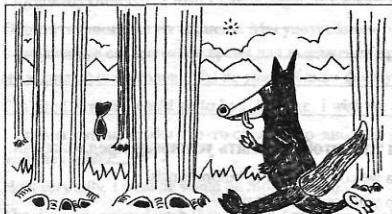
Oh dear! I've got them all wrong. I'll do the exercise again.

1 Мы употребляем ...because I want to... или because I wanted to... для того, чтобы объяснить, какую цель мы преследуем, делая что-либо:

We are travelling overnight because we want to get there early tomorrow.

Мы можем также использовать *to* или *in order to* с той же целью:

They locked the door to keep everybody out. He gave up his job in order to spend more time at home.



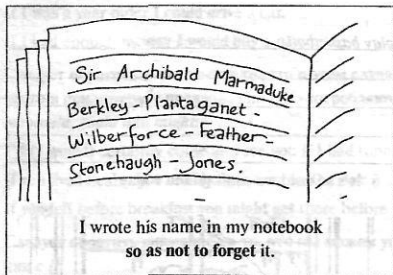
The wolf ran fast because he wanted to get there before Red Riding Hood.



Red Riding Hood stopped in order to collect some flowers for her Grandmother.

Для того, чтобы преобразовать предложение цели в отрицательное мы говорим *so as not to ...* или *because I didn't want to ...*:

I spoke quietly so as not to wake up the baby.



I wrote his name in my notebook so as not to forget it.



'He always does that because he doesn't want to be left behind.'

2 Мы можем также употреблять *so* или *so that* в предложениях цели. В этом случае обычно употребляется модальный глагол — *can, could, will* или *would*:

I have drawn a map so that you can get here easily.

They put up a very large notice so that everybody would see it.

3 Мы употребляем *because* для того, чтобы объяснить, почему кто-либо делает что-либо или почему это происходит:

We went to bed early because we were very tired.

I spoke very slowly because he didn't understand English very well.

4 Мы употребляем *so* для того, чтобы сказать, каким является результат действия или ситуации:

We were very tired so we went to bed early. He couldn't understand English very well so I spoke very slowly.

Прочитайте слова хорошо известной народной песни, заполните пропуски:

I know an old lady who swallowed a fly



I don't know why she swallowed the fly... perhaps she'll die.

now an old lady who swallowed a spider that wriggled and tickled and jiggled inside her.
 ie swallowed the spider to catch the fly, but I don't know why she swallowed the fly... perhaps she'll die.

now an old lady who swallowed a bird. Well how absurd — to swallow a bird.

ie swallowed a bird _____ that wriggled and tickled and jiggled inside her. She
 allowed the spider to catch the fly, but I don't know why she swallowed the fly... perhaps she'll die.

now an old lady who swallowed a cat. Well fancy that — she swallowed a cat.

now an old lady who swallowed a dog. What a hog to swallow a dog.

now an old lady who swallowed a goat. She just opened her throat and swallowed a goat.

now an old lady who swallowed a cow. I don't know how she swallowed the cow.

now an old lady who swallowed a horse — she died of course.

wriggle Когда для обозначения движений человека или животного употребляется глагол wriggle (или когда они wriggle часть своего тела, подразумевается, что они крутят и поворачивают свое тело быстрыми движениями, напр.: She wriggled her toes. (Русск.: извиваться; вильять).

tickle Когда что-либо tickles вас или tickles, оно производит раздражающее, но иногда приятное ощущение, легко прикасаясь к вашему телу. (Русск.: шекотать; шекотаться).

jiggle Когда для обозначения движений человека употребляется глагол jiggle (about), это означает,

что он движется вверх и вниз или из стороны в сторону быстро и резко.

absurd Слово absurd употребляется для обозначения того, что нелепо, поскольку полностью отличается от того, что мы обычно ожидаем. Напр.: That hat looks absurd.

fancy Мы говорим 'fancy', когда хотим выразить удивление или несогласие. Напр.: Fancy that!

Hog 1. боров 2. алчный человек (разг.)

йте книгу и проверьте, можете ли вы сказать следующее:

swallowed the cow because she wanted to catch the goat. She swallowed the goat because she wanted to
 the dog. She swallowed the dog cat bird spider fly but I don't know
 she swallowed the fly. Perhaps she'll die.'

ете ли вы сделать то же самое, употребляя *in order to*?

ботайте в паре. Задайте и ответьте на такие вопросы, как *Why did she swallow the dog?*

1 Мы употребляем конструкции с *so* и *such* + *that* для выражения результата:

Вернитесь к Уроку 65, повторите конструкции с *so* и *such*:

The food was so delicious that I helped myself to more (*so* + прилагательное + *that*)

It was such a nice day that I had to go for a swim (*such* + прилагательное + исчисляемое существительное + *that*)

We had such good weather that we came back with tans (*such* + прилагательное + неисчисляемое существительное + *that*)

She made such beautiful cakes that they are all sold out. (*such* + прилагательное + существительное во множественном числе + *that*)

Мы употребляем *so* с наречием:

We arrived so late that we almost missed the party.

He talked so much that she couldn't get a word in edgeways.

Конструкции с квантификаторами: *so much* (с неисчисляемыми существительными); *so many* (с исчисляемыми существительными); *so few* (с исчисляемыми существительными); *such a lot of* (как с исчисляемыми, так и неисчисляемыми):

We had so many things to carry that we had to ask Sophie to help us.

There were such a lot of people there that we couldn't get a seat.

It's a long time since we had so much fun.

2 Мы часто употребляем *enough* с прилагательным, наречием или существительным.

Enough употребляется после прилагательного и наречия:

A: Are those shoes comfortable? B: Not really. They're not big enough.

I can't hear him. He never speaks loud enough.

Оно употребляется перед существительным:

A: How is your orange juice? B: It's very nice, but there's not enough sugar in it.

OK. Let's start the meeting. There are enough people here now.

За этой конструкцией следует *to* + *infinitive* для выражения результата:

The children are old enough to go to school. We ran fast enough to catch him.

I haven't enough money to buy a new car. There's enough time to have lunch.

Со словом *enough* могут употребляться наречия — такие, как *nearly*, *just* и *easily*:

We have just enough time to have lunch. They're easily old enough to go to school.

3 *Enough* может употребляться самостоятельно как местоимение:

I've got enough to worry about. Enough has been said about this already.

4 Мы часто употребляем *too* с прилагательным или наречием для выражения отрицательного результата:

A: Have the children started school yet? B: Oh no. They're still too young.

A: Let's go out for a meal. B: Oh no. It's much too expensive.

They were too tired to walk any further. (They were so tired that they could not walk any further.)

А Соедините предложения, употребляя so/such... that:

1 He was very pleased. He wrote a letter to thank me for my help.

He was so pleased that he wrote a letter to thank me for my help.

2 They worked very hard. They finished everything in one afternoon.

3 She is very kind. She will help anyone who asks her.

4 It's a nice day. We should go out for a walk in the fresh air.

5 She had a very bad cold. She could not possibly go to work.

6 He had a big car. There was plenty of room for everybody.

7 The flat was very small. Three of us had to share a room.

8 They have a lot of friends. They go out almost every evening.

Б Закончите предложения, употребляя enough или too:

I won't be able to come tomorrow. I'm afraid I'm too busy. (busy)

Katherine can go to school by herself. She's certainly old enough. (old)

You shouldn't go out without an overcoat. It's much cold enough. (cold)

We won't telephone you when we get back. It will be late enough. (late)

You can walk there in about ten minutes. It's close enough. (close)

You can't drive there in a day. It's far enough. (far)

She cycles to the shops every day. She's still fit enough. (fit)

We can't afford to stay in a hotel. It's expensive enough. (expensive)

теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя too/enough... to...:

I'm afraid I'll be too busy to come tomorrow.

1 Когда мы хотим противопоставить два заявления, мы можем сказать *although* или *even though*:

Although he was late he stopped to buy a sandwich.

He went to work every day *even though* he was very ill.

Иногда мы употребляем слово *still* для того, чтобы сделать контраст более выразительным:

I *still* like Anna, *even though* she is sometimes very annoying.

He was *still* cheerful, *even though* he was very ill.

2 Другим способом выражения контраста является употребление сочетания *in spite of...* с существительным:

He is *still* very fit *in spite of* his age.

She worked very hard *in spite of* the difficulties.

За сочетанием *in spite of* часто следует инфинитивная форма (*-ing form*):

He *still* failed his exams *in spite of* *working* really hard.

He won the race *in spite of* *being* the youngest competitor.

3 Мы можем сравнить две вещи, употребляя сравнительное прилагательное *than* или употребляя *as... as...* (см. Урок 64):

This pullover is *much* nicer *than* that one, and it's *a bit* cheaper too.

I'm *not* as young as I used to be. It's *not* as easy as you think.

4 Мы употребляем *like* с некоторыми глаголами, когда говорим о вещах, которые в некотором роде являются почти одним и тем же:

Ken is *just like* his father. New York is *like* London in many ways.

An okapi *looks like* a small giraffe. Who's that? It *sounds like* Henry.

Очень распространено употребление следующих глаголов *с like*:

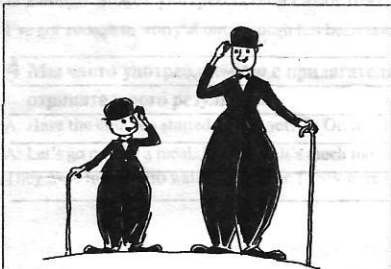
be feel look seem smell sound taste

Очень распространены вопросы *с like* (см. Урок 14):

What's it *like*? What does it *look like*? What did it *sound like*?

Мы употребляем некоторые наречия степени *с like*:

exactly just rather a bit a little bit nothing



He looks *exactly like* his father.



'They sound *a bit like* the Beatles.'

А Употребите следующие фразы для того, чтобы закончить приведенные ниже предложения:

we drove very fast
they didn't hear us
we are very good friends
it's much more expensive

we were really hungry
I haven't finished it yet
we don't see her very often
he still didn't earn very much

I was very angry
he was looking very well
he looked very fierce
the sun was shining

1 Although we were really hungry there was no time to stop and eat.

2 _____ even though we have only just met.

3 Although he worked very long hours _____.

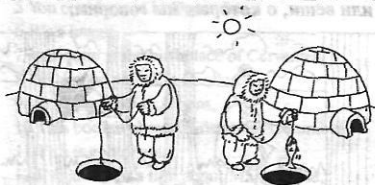
4 _____ even though she lives next door.

5 The journey took over four hours even though _____.

6 _____ even though he had just been ill.

7 Although _____ I tried to speak quietly and calmly.

8 This coat doesn't look as smart as that even though _____.



9 It was still bitterly cold even though _____.



10 He was really quite friendly, although _____.

11 I must take this book back to the library even though _____.

12 _____ even though we knocked very loudly.

В Перепишите предложения, употребляя *in spite of*:

1 We arrived on time although we got lost on the way.

We arrived on time in spite of getting lost on the way.

2 He still takes a lot of exercise even though he is over seventy.

He still takes a lot of exercise _____.

3 Although she was injured she still finished the match.

_____ she still finished the match.

4 He looks just like his brother although he's much younger.

He looks just like his brother _____.

5 She still has a job although she has three children to look after.

She still has a job _____.

1 Посмотрите на придаточные предложения в Уроке 72. Мы употребляем относительные придаточные предложения для того, чтобы идентифицировать человека или вещь, о которых мы говорим:

A: I saw a friend of yours today. B: Who was that?

A: That man who worked with you in Manchester. B: Oh, you mean George.



A: Have you seen my shirt? B: Which shirt?

A: The one I wore at the party last week. B: Oh yes. It's here, in the drawer.

2 Мы также употребляем относительные придаточные предложения для того, чтобы дать больше информации о человеке или вещи, о которых мы говорим:



Once upon a time there was a little girl called Red Riding Hood, who lived in a little house in the forest with her mother and father.



There was a wicked wolf, who wanted to catch Red Riding Hood and eat her up.

I bought the car from Professor Jones, who lives just across the road.

They go to the King's School, which is quite close to home.

Такие относительные придаточные предложения называются «описательными». Они всегда начинаются с относительного местоимения. Мы употребляем местоимение *who*, когда говорим о людях, и местоимение *which*, когда говорим о вещах:

She works with Alex, who used to go to school with her brother.

I teach at the University, which is in the centre of town.

ОСТОРОЖНО: в описательных предложениях не употребляется местоимение *that*.

3 Мы можем использовать местоимения *when* или *where* в описательных предложениях, когда говорим о времени и месте:

We haven't seen them since January, when we were on holiday together.

They live in Birmingham, where Rebecca was born.

4 Мы можем использовать описательные придаточные предложения, чтобы сказать что-либо о ситуации:

I've lost my key, which is very annoying. He shouted at us, which was very rude.

А Закончите предложения, употребляя местоимения who, which, when или where:

- 1 Tomorrow we are going to Leeds, where William and Jenny live.
- 2 On Tuesday it's the carnival, when everybody gets dressed up in a fancy costume.
- 3 We'll meet at Wendy's house, where is about a couple of miles out of town.
- 4 This is the store room, where we keep most of our equipment.
- 5 I'll introduce you to Monica, who has the office next to mine.
- 6 It's time for our coffee break, when we meet everyone in the canteen.
- 7 He stays at home and looks after the children, who is very hard work.
- 8 This is Dan, who works here on Mondays and Wednesdays.

В Соотнесите слова в колонках так, чтобы построить предложения.

Некоторые из них вы уже знаете, другие — очень трудны.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 We spent a week in Stratford-on Avon, | a where we saw the Parthenon. |
| 2 I am reading about Marconi, | b which is a kind of cheese. |
| 3 They live in Brussels, | c who discovered America. |
| 4 John Logie Baird was a Scotsman, | d when we celebrate carnival. |
| 5 You could come in December, | e where William Shakespeare was born. |
| 6 It's a haggis, | f who discovered radium. |
| 7 Valladolid is the birthplace of Cervantes, | g which is a very popular dish in Scotland. |
| 8 We change planes in Canberra, | h who invented the radio. |
| 9 We stopped off in Athens, | i when we celebrate Christmas. |
| 10 This book is about Christopher Columbus, | j where the European Parliament is. |
| 11 This is gorgonzola, | k who wrote Don Quixote. |
| 12 I've just seen a film about Marie Curie, | l who invented television. |
| 13 It's a microscope, | m which is the capital of Australia. |
| 14 Next week is Mardi Gras, | n which is used to study very small objects. |

Поработайте в парах. Один из вас закрывает книгу. Другой произносит первую часть предложения для того, чтобы проверить, может ли его партнер закончить фразу правильно.

С Перепишите следующие фразы как одно предложение, употребляя местоимения who, which, when или where:

- 1 My grandfather was born in 1914, when the First World War started.
(The First World War started in 1914.)
- 2 He lived most of his life in Newcastle, where he was born.
(He was born in Newcastle.)
- 3 When he was at University he met my grandmother, who was studying mathematics.
(She was studying mathematics.)
- 4 They got married in 1938, when they left University.
(They left University in 1938.)
- 5 My mother was born in Bournemouth, where it is in the south of England.
(Bournemouth is in the south of England.)

Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 66: Глаголы, которые не употребляются в продолженных временах

A Закончите следующие диалоги, употребляя глаголы в формах Настоящего простого времени или Настоящего продолженного времени:

A What (you/cook)?

(1) _____? It (smell)

(2) _____ wonderful.



B I (make) (3) _____ a chocolate cake.

(You/like?) (4) _____ chocolate cake?

A Yes, I (love) (5) _____ it. Mmm, it

(taste) (6) _____ good.



A (Be) (7) _____ this your bike?

B No. I (think) (8) _____ it (belong)

(9) _____ to my neighbour's daughter.

I (know) (10) _____ she (have)

(11) _____ one like that.



B Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глагола:

1 Mary's upstairs. She (a) *has/is having* a rest.

2 Be quiet. I (b) *think/am thinking* I (c) *am hearing/can hear* someone downstairs.

3 We were out very late last night because we (d) *saw/were seeing* some old friends.

4 Jack (e) *doesn't like/isn't liking* maths because he (f) *doesn't understand/isn't understanding* it very well.

5 Ivan was very rich. (g) He *owned/was owning* a big car and a house in the country.

6 Can you turn the TV down please? I (h) *try/am trying* to do some work. I (i) *think/am thinking* about my homework.

7 A: That (j) *looks/is looking* interesting? What is it?

B: It's a cigarette lighter. It (k) *belonged/was belonging* to my grandfather.

8 A: Where's Jenny?

B: She's at the Arts Centre. She (l) *learns/is learning* to paint.

B: That (m) *sounds/is sounding* interesting.

Творение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 67: Страдательный залог

Перепишите предложения в пассивном залоге:

We keep the glasses in this cupboard.

The glasses are kept in this cupboard.

Someone found Jim's wallet lying in the street.

Jim's wallet _____

You can obtain this book at your local library.

This book _____

Someone told me to park my car outside in the street.

I _____

They sold their house for over ?200,000.

Their house _____

Nobody has heard of John since he went to live in America.

John _____

They sell newspapers at most corner shops.

Newspapers _____

They do not allow you to borrow more than three books.

You _____

Someone gave her a computer for her birthday.

She _____

You must wear protective clothing in the factory.

Protective clothing _____

Выберите правильную форму глагола:

1. Birmingham woman (1) attacked/was attacked with a knife on her way home from work. Mrs. Fung (2) had just left/had just been left her shop in South Street when she (3) stopped/was stopped by a young man who (4) tried/was tried to snatch her handbag. When Mrs Fung (5) was fought/fought back, the man (6) took/was taken out a knife. Mrs. Fung's face (7) badly cut/was badly cut and she (8) took/was taken to hospital.

Germany (9) were won/won the football World Cup in 1990, when they (10) beat/were beaten Argentina. In 1994 the Germans (11) beat/were beaten by Bulgaria in the quarter final, and the cup (12) won/was won by Brazil.

John F. Kennedy (13) born/was born in 1917. He (14) elected/was elected President of the US in 1960. On 22 November, 1963, he (15) shot/was shot dead by Lee Harvey Oswald, during a visit to Dallas, Texas. Two days later Oswald himself (16) shot/was shot and killed.

Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 68: Косвенная речь в прошедшем времени

Е Прочитайте диалог:

A Hi Ken! Where are you going?

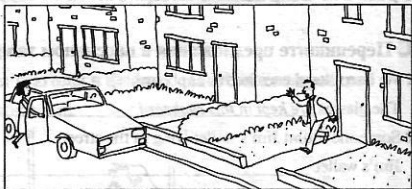
B I'm going into town to do some shopping. Why?

A Can you give me a lift? I'm late for work.

My car has broken down. It won't start.

B I'm sorry, I'm not going into town,

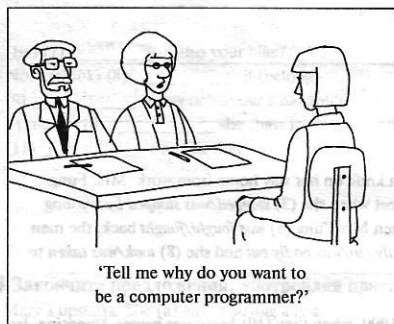
but I can give you a lift to the railway station.



Теперь закончите следующую передачу диалога в косвенной речи, вставляя глаголы в правильном времени:

As I (get) (1) _____ into my car my neighbour (2) (shout) _____ out of his front window and (3) (ask) _____ me where I (4) (go) _____. When I (5) (tell) _____ him I (6) (go) _____ to town he (7) (ask) _____ if I (8) (can) _____ give him a lift into work. He (9) (be) _____ afraid he (10) (be) _____ late for work because his car (11) (break down) _____ and it (12) (not start) _____. I explained that I (13) (not/go) _____ into town but I (14) (can) _____ give him a lift to the railway station.

Г Теперь переделайте следующий диалог таким же образом:



'Tell me why do you want to be a computer programmer?'

A Tell me, why do you want to be a computer programmer?

B Well I've always been interested in computers.

A When have you used them before?

B Well, we used computers for some of our work at school. And in my last job all the records were kept on computer.

A Yes, but do you have any experience as a programmer?

B No, not yet. But I have read a lot and I have been studying programming at night school.

A I see. And do you have any qualifications?

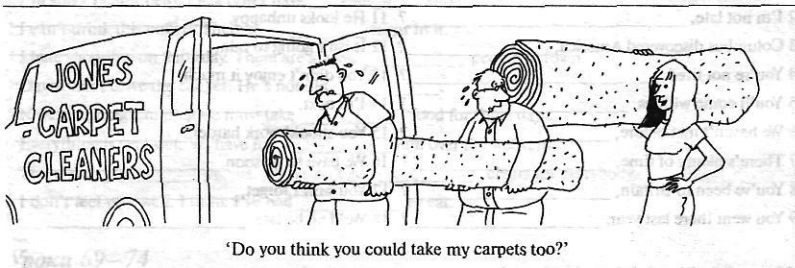
B Not yet. But I'm going to take my certificate exam next month.

Annette was asked why she (1) _____ to be a computer programmer. She said that she (2) _____ always been interested in computers. She said she (3) _____ them at school and also in her last job, where all the records (4) _____ computerised. She (5) _____ any experience as a programmer, but she (6) _____ programming at night school. Although she (7) _____ no qualifications she (8) _____ to take her exam the next month.

Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Уроки: 67, 68

Выберите из форм в скобках те, которые лучше всего заканчивают историю:



One day as Mrs. Jackson (1) *was looking/had looked* out of the window she (2) *saw/was seeing* two men in the garden next door. They (3) *carried/were carrying* some expensive carpets down the path towards a large van. Mrs. Jackson (4) *called out/was calling out* and (5) *asked/was asking* them what they (6) *are doing/were doing/do/did*. One of the men (7) *explained/was explaining* that the carpets (8) *are taking/were taking/are being taken/were being taken* away to be cleaned.

Mrs. Jackson (9) *was thinking/thought* she (10) *will like/would like/liked* her carpets cleaned too and asked the two men if they (11) *can/could* put them on the van. The men agreed and explained that they (12) *will turn/would return* the carpets in three weeks time. A week later the neighbours came back and found that their carpets (13) *have stole/had stolen/have been stolen/had been stolen*. Poor Mrs. Jackson realised that she (14) *has given/had given* the thieves her carpets too.

Урок 69: Краткие ответы

Напишите краткие ответы на каждый из вопросов:

Mrs. Jackson saw two men, didn't she? *Yes she did.*

Were they carrying a carpet? _____

Were they thieves? _____

Did Mrs. Jackson call the police? _____

Did Mrs. Jackson want her carpets to be cleaned? _____

Could they put the carpets on the van? _____

Would the neighbours be happy? _____

Was Mrs. Jackson silly? _____

Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 70: Разделительные вопросы

Добавьте утверждения или отрицания к следующим вопросам:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 You live quite near here, _____? | 10 You can't lend me a pound, _____? |
| 2 I'm not late, _____? | 11 He looks unhappy, _____? |
| 3 Columbus discovered America, _____? | 12 It isn't going to rain, _____? |
| 4 You're not tired, _____? | 13 You didn't enjoy it much, _____? |
| 5 You'll come with us, _____? | 14 I'm next, _____? |
| 6 We haven't met before, _____? | 15 You should work harder _____? |
| 7 There's plenty of time, _____? | 16 We have to go soon, _____? |
| 8 You've been to Britain, _____? | 17 You won't forget, _____? |
| 9 You went there last year, _____? | 18 We'll all be late, _____? |

Урок 71: Too/either/so/neither

Закончите приведенные ниже предложения, употребляя наречия *too*, *either*, *so* или *neither*:

- There were lots of children at the circus, and quite a lot of adults _____.
- We didn't enjoy the film much and _____ did our friends.
- My mother is a wonderful cook, and _____ is my father.
- I didn't see Jill and I didn't see her sister _____.
- She bought a new dress, and some new shoes _____.
- I haven't booked a seat for the theatre yet and I haven't bought a ticket _____.
- I know Jane will be happy to see you, and _____ will her family.

Урок 72: Определительные придаточные предложения

Составьте предложения по примеру 1 (b):

- 1 (a) He was carrying an old bag. It looked really heavy.

(b) The old bag he was carrying looked really heavy.

- 2 (a) Some people drive too fast. They are really dangerous.

(b) People _____.

- 3 (a) We went to a concert in London. It wasn't very good.

(b) The concert _____.

- 4 (a) I'd like to buy that red dress. I saw it in your shop yesterday.

(b) I'd like to buy that red dress _____.

- 5 (a) We know some people. They live very near you.

(b) We know some people _____.

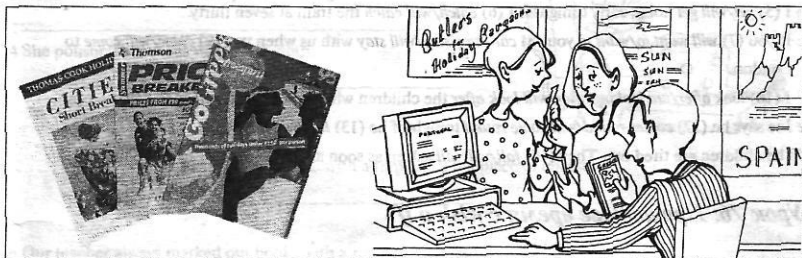
Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 74: Too/enough

Закончите предложения, употребляя наречия *too much*, *too many* или *enough*:

- I'm sorry I can't help. I just don't have enough time.
- I can't drink this coffee. There's too much sugar in it.
- I hate shopping on Saturday. There are always too many people in town.
- David can't drive the car yet. He's not old enough.
- If we are going camping we must take enough food for three days.
- Everything is very wet. We have had too much rain over the weekend.
- There are too many people. We haven't got enough chairs for everybody.
- I don't feel very well. I think I've had too much to eat.

Уроки 69–74



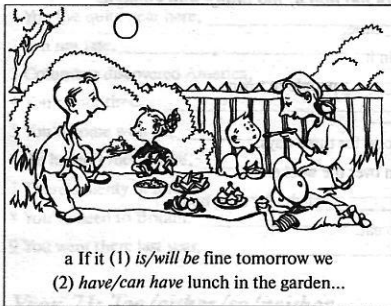
Прочитайте диалог и подчеркните правильные ответы:

- Travel Agent:** Good morning. What can I do for you?
- Helen:** Good morning. We are looking for a holiday in the sun. We'd like to go next week. We're not (1) very late/too late/late enough (2) aren't we/are we/is it?
- Travel Agent:** No. I think I can help you. What about the Greek Islands?
- Susan:** No, we've been to Greece, (3) have we/haven't we/don't we Helen?
- Helen:** Yes, we (4) go/have gone/went to Crete last year.
- Travel Agent:** I see. You want a country (5) which you haven't visited it/you haven't visited before. And you want somewhere sunny, (6) is it/are you/do you? Well Portugal isn't (7) expensive enough/too expensive, and it's certainly (8) enough warm/warm enough at this time of year.
- Helen:** (9) Is it/does it really? I haven't heard much about Portugal.
- Travel Agent:** (10) Have you/Haven't you? Well it's a popular place nowadays, with plenty of good resorts.

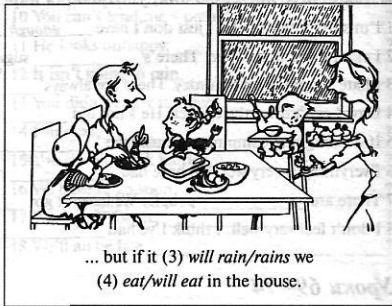
Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 75: Настоящее время с *if*, *when* и т.д.

N Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в правильном времени:



a If it (1) *is/will be* fine tomorrow we
(2) *have/can have* lunch in the garden...



... but if it (3) *will rain/rains* we
(4) *eat/will eat* in the house.

- b I (5) *get/will get* home early tonight if I (6) *catch/will catch* the train at seven thirty.
c If you (7) *will want to/want to* you (8) *can stay/stay/will stay* with us when you (9) *come/will come to* London.
d I (10) *look after/am looking after/will look after* the children while you (11) *go/will go* to work.
e Joe says he (12) *comes round/will come round* tonight if he (13) *has/will have* time.
f The children are tired out. They (14) *fall/will fall* asleep as soon as they (15) *will get/get* home.

Урок 76: Прошедшее время с *wish* и *if*

O Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в правильном времени:

- 1 What *would you do/will you do* if you *are/were* the richest person in the world?
2 I don't know where Anne lives. If I *know/knew* I *would go/will go* to see her.
3 A Oh dear. I've forgotten my pen.
B Never mind. You *can/could* borrow mine if you *haven't/hadn't* got one.
4 A Do you know what time the train goes?
B No, I'm sorry. If I *am/was/were* you I *ll/I'd* telephone the station and find out.
5 A I'm hungry.
B Okay. If you *are/were* hungry we *will/would* go out and get something to eat.
6 I wish Jack *would telephone/telephoned/had telephoned* yesterday.
7 A I wish Marie *is/will be/was* here.
B Yes, if she *is/will be/was* here she *will know/knowns/would know* what to do.
8 If you *see/will see/saw* Henry tomorrow *will you give/did you give/do you give* him a message, please?

повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Задание 77: Цель и причина

Перепишите предложения, употребляя *used... to...*:



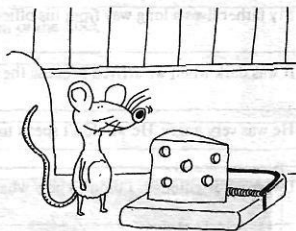
1 She opened the bottle with a corkscrew.

She used a corkscrew to open the bottle.

_____ found what the word meant in a dictionary.

_____ le mended the chair with a piece of string.

_____ he polished her shoes with a wet cloth.



5 I caught the mouse with a trap and a big piece of cheese.

_____ ur teacher always marked our books with a red pen.

_____ he looked at the leaf under a microscope.

8 He bathed the baby in a bucket.



Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 78: Результат

Q Перепишите предложения, употребляя *so... that... или such... that... :*

1 I couldn't work any more because I was very tired.

I was so tired that I couldn't work any more.

2 We couldn't go out because it was a very wet day.

3 My bicycle was very old. It was always breaking down.

4 Don is a very good friend. He will always help me if I ask him.

5 My father lives a long way from his office. He has to drive to work every day.

6 It was dark when we arrived because the journey took a very long time.

7 He was very angry. He wouldn't speak to me.

8 I was very frightened. I didn't know what to do.

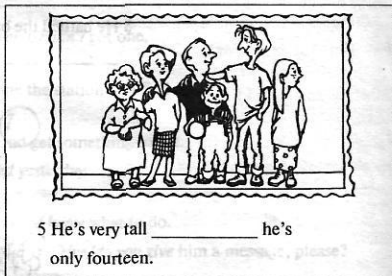
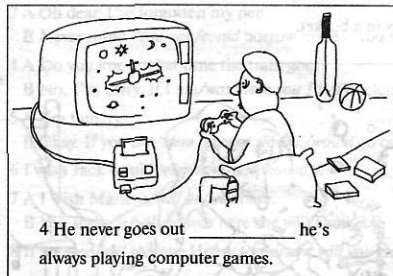
Урок 79: Контраст и сравнение

R Закончите предложения, употребляя *because* или *even though*:

1 She speaks good English _____ she hasn't been learning it very long.

2 I switched on the TV _____ I wanted to listen to the news.

3 We enjoyed the game _____ we didn't win.



6 Katy didn't look very happy _____ it was her birthday.

7 Don was saving up _____ he wanted to buy a camera.

Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 80: Описательные придаточные предложения

Соедините предложения, употребляя местоимения **who**, **which**, **where** или **when**:

We are going on holiday to Brighton. My mother was born in Brighton.

We are going on holiday to Brighton, where my mother was born.

I'll telephone you at six o'clock. I get home at six o'clock.

She comes from Sofia. Sofia is the capital of Bulgaria.

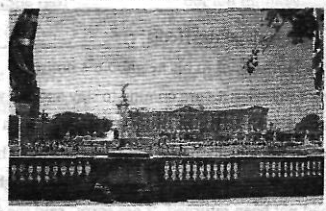
This is my old friend, Tom. Tom is staying with us this week.

I'm reading a book about Ronald Reagan. He used to be President of the USA.

This is the garage. We keep all the garden furniture.



7 Pele is a famous footballer. He played for Brazil at the age of seventeen.

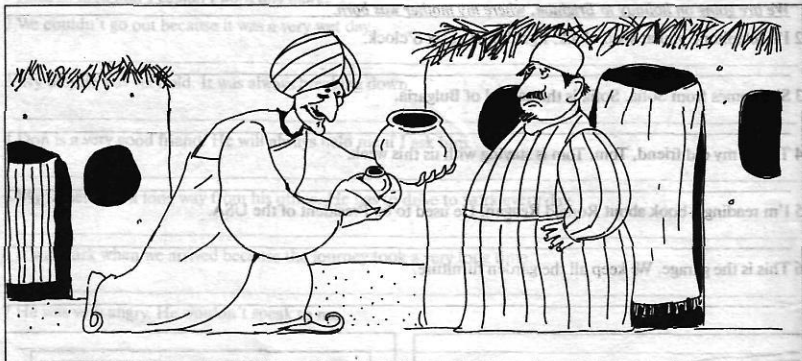


8 We visited Buckingham Palace. The royal family lives in Buckingham Palace.

Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Уроки 75–80

Используйте следующие слова для того, чтобы закончить историю: *and, although, because, enough, if, so, who, to*:



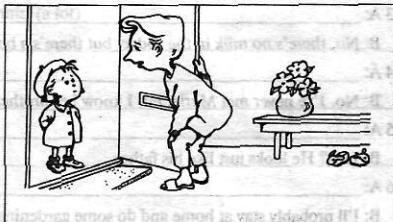
This story is about the Hodja, (1) _____ is a well-known character in the Middle-East. One day the Hodja went to his neighbour's house (2) _____ he wanted to borrow a cooking pot. 'A lot of my relatives are coming to stay and my wife doesn't have a big (3) _____ pot,' he explained. '(4) _____ you can lend me a big pot I will bring it back next week,' he promised. Although the neighbour did not trust the Hodja he agreed to lend him a pot (5), _____ the Hodja went off happily. After two weeks the neighbour went to see the Hodja (6) _____ the pot had not been returned. 'I am sorry,' said the Hodja. 'I have been looking after your pot very carefully (7) _____ I realised it was pregnant. The baby was born yesterday. Here it is.' He gave his neighbour the big pot and also a small one. (8) _____ the neighbour was very surprised he took the pots and went home happily. A week later the Hodja went to his neighbour's house again (9) _____ borrow another large pot. 'I will lend you the same pot again,' his neighbour said, '(10) _____ you promise to bring it back next week.' The Hodja promised and off he went with the pot. Again two weeks went by (11) _____ the neighbour went to the Hodja's house (12) _____ ask for his pot. 'I am very sorry,' said the Hodja. 'I cannot give you your pot (13) _____ it has died.' The neighbour was (14) _____ angry that he shouted at the Hodja. 'Don't think I am foolish (15) _____ to believe a story like that. Everyone knows that cooking pots don't die.' 'Please don't be angry,' said the Hodja. '(16) _____ you believed me when I said your pot was pregnant you should certainly believe me (17) _____ I tell you it has died.'

Общее повторение

Времена глагола (Уроки 1–12, 66, 75, 76)

Поставьте глаголы в правильном времени:

We (live) _____ in England for nearly five years now. We came here when I (be) _____ ten years old.



2 'Can you be quiet please?

I (try) _____ to listen to the radio.'

3 'Janet's not at home.

She (just go) _____ to school.
She (go) _____ out ten minutes ago.'

Jim was very tired when he (get) _____ home. He (travel) _____ for over eight hours.

It was ten o'clock and I still (not finish) _____ my homework.

It (be) _____ my birthday tomorrow.

We are going to be late if we (not hurry) _____.

I met my brother the other day while I (wait) _____ for the bus.

If I (be) _____ seventeen I (can drive) _____ my father's car.

I wish I (can) _____ come to your party.

We (go) _____ to London for our holidays this year.

I (not play) _____ football since I (break) _____ my leg six weeks ago.

I (learn) _____ Greek ten years ago while I (work) _____ in Athens.

I (telephone) _____ Bill as soon as I (get) _____ home this evening.

It was eleven o'clock and we (just go) _____ to bed when the telephone (ring) _____.

A: Aren't you enjoying the film?

B: No I (not like) _____ these horror films.

I (see) _____ that word yesterday, but I (not remember) _____ what it means now.

I wish we (live) _____ a more interesting place.

Общее повторение E

В Вопросы (Уроки 14, 15)

Закончите диалоги, составив соответствующие ответы на вопросы:

- 1 A: _____?
B: It's nearly six o'clock.
- 2 A: _____?
B: I'll be seventeen next month.
- 3 A: _____?
B: No, there's no milk in the fridge, but there's a bottle on the table.
- 4 A: _____?
B: No, I've never met Marie, but I know her brother well.
- 5 A: _____?
B: Jack? He looks just like his father.
- 6 A: _____?
B: I'll probably stay at home and do some gardening.
- 7 A: _____?
B: We've got an old Ford.
- 8 A: _____?
B: 21, North Street, Misson.
- 9 A: We're going on holiday next week.
B: _____?
A: Spain.
- 10 A: We'll come round and see you.
B: _____?
A: Probably next week.

С Предлоги (Уроки 30, 48, 49)

Добавьте предлог, где необходимо для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

- 1 Do you go to school _____ your bicycle or _____ foot?
- 2 The match starts _____ ten o'clock _____ Thursday.
- 3 John's not very well. He's not _____ work today.
- 4 The weather is usually warm _____ summer, but it can be very cold _____ December.
- 5 Jane went to Manchester _____ bus, but I went _____ my friend's car.
- 6 We will get _____ the bus at the next stop.
- 7 Dad always reads the newspaper _____ breakfast.
- 8 We'll come and see you _____ tomorrow.
- 9 They sell sandwiches _____ the train.
- 10 We stay with my parents _____ every Christmas.

Общее повторение E

D Место обстоятельства в предложении (Уроки 27, 28, 47)

Закончите предложения, поставив слова в скобках в правильное место:

1 We go to the cinema at the weekend. (often)

2 George can tell you what you want to know. (certainly)

3 I don't play football now. (very much), but I play tennis. (a lot)

4 I saw Fred but he isn't here now. (a while ago)

5 It rained last night. (quite a lot)

5 The door was locked when I went out. (definitely)

7 We watch television at the weekend. (hardly ever)

8 It is one of the best films I have seen. (ever)

9 I didn't enjoy the film (very much), but I enjoyed the play. (a lot)

10 I met Helen a week, but I haven't seen her since then. (ago)

1 I read the instructions on the medicine bottle. (carefully)

2 We see Richard when we are in Oxford. (always)

E Некоторые распространенные глаголы (Уроки 39, 56)

Используйте неправильные глаголы для того, чтобы закончить следующие предложения:

I've had a long journey. I'm going to _____ a shower.

Do you _____ the cooking in your family?

Keep very quiet and try not to _____ any noise.

Stand still a moment. I want to _____ a photograph.

Are you going to _____ a holiday this year?

Jan has her examination tomorrow. I'm sure she will _____ very well.

I'm sure you will _____ a lot of friends at your new school.

What time do you _____ breakfast in the morning?

There's Barbara over there. _____ her a smile.

0 Did you _____ much fishing on holiday?

F Выберите ту форму в скобках, которая лучше всего соответствует содержанию истории:



One day a friend of mine (1) (a) *who he was driving* (b) *who driving* (c) *who was driving* home late at night saw a young woman (2) (a) *stand* (b) *stood* (c) *standing* by the side of the road. (3) (a) *A friend* (b) *The friend* (c) *My friend* stopped (4) (a) *to* (b) *for* (c) *and* give her a lift. (5) (a) *A young woman* (b) *Young woman* (c) *The young woman* got (6) (a) *on* (b) *into* (c) *to the* car and closed (7) (a) *the door* (b) *a door* (c) *door*. She (8) (a) *told to my friend* (b) *told* (c) *told my friend* she lived (9) (a) *at* (b) *in* (c) *on* 26, North Street, (10) (a) *which* (b) *where* (c) *that* was just near my friend's house.

The young woman talked happily as they drove along but after ten minutes she fell silent. My friend (11) (a) *looked* (b) *was looked* (c) *was looking* round to see if she was all right. To his astonishment * the young woman (12) (a) *vanish* ** (b) *has vanished* (c) *had vanished*. At first my friend (13) (a) *did not know* (b) *was not knowing* (c) *has not known* what to do. Finally he decided (14) (a) *going* (b) *to go* (c) *go* to 26, North Street to see if anyone there (15) (a) *was knowing* (b) *knew* (c) *knows* the woman.

He went up to (16) (a) *a* (b) *the* house and knocked on the door. It (17) (a) *opened* (b) *was opened* by a middle-aged woman. My friend explained how he (18) (a) *was meeting* (b) *has met* (c) *had met* the young woman and (19) (a) *giving* (b) *given* (c) *give* her a lift. He (20) (a) *told to* (b) *told the woman* (21) (a) *who had answered* (b) *who she had answered* (c) *answered* the door that the young woman had said she lived (22) (a) *at* (b) *in* 26, North Street.

'I (23) (a) *know* (b) *am knowing* the story' said the woman at the door. A young woman who lived here fifteen years ago (24) (a) *killed* (b) *was killed* by a car on that road. It happened exactly (25) (a) *since ten years* (b) *ten years ago* (c) *before ten years*. Every year since then the young woman (26) (a) *had seen* (b) *had been seen* on the road and asked for a lift home to 26, North Street.

* Мы говорим *to his astonishment* или *to her astonishment* когда кто-то очень удивлен.

** *To vanish* означает то же, что и *to disappear*, т.е. исчезать, пропадать внезапно, загадочным образом.

Глаголы

К третьему лицу единственного числа

большинства глаголов, кроме

модальных, добавляем -s:

Drink — He drinks a lot.

Vant — She wants to see you now.

like — The dog likes water.

break — Glass breaks easily.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на -sh, -ch, -ss, -x,

и -o, добавляем -es:

finish — It finishes at 8.

Watch — He watches everything.

pass — The train passes here, but it doesn't stop.

fix — This colour mixes well.

buzz — The bell buzzes.

go — She goes every Friday.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на согласную + y,

добавляем -ies:

try — He tries very hard.

worry — He worries too much.

study — She studies in France.

cry — It cries a lot.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на гласную + y,

добавляем только -s:

play — She plays with us sometimes.

say — Who says so?

Для образования форм Прошедшего

простого времени и причастия

прошедшего времени большинства

правильных глаголов добавляем -ed:

finish — We finished early.

clean — Who cleaned this?

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на -e, добавляет-

окончание -d, а не -ed:

dance — We danced all night.

move — They moved in last week.

Глаголов, оканчивающихся на согласную + y,

меняется на -ied:

try — They tried to help.

study — We've studied hard.

Односложных глаголов, оканчивающихся на

ну гласную + одну согласную (напр., -ip, -op,

и), конечная согласная удваивается, и добав-

ляется окончание -ed:

drop — He dropped the ball.

tip — The tap dripped all night.

plan — They planned it well.

stop — We stopped at Dover.

К глаголам, оканчивающимся на одну гласную

+ y, и или x, добавляется только окончание -ed:

Play — We haven't played with the children.

Mix — She mixed the ingredients for the meal.

У многосложных глаголов, оканчивающихся на

одну гласную + согласную, удваивается конеч-

ная согласная, если ударение падает на послед-

ний слог:

Refer — I referred to it.

Prefer — She preferred my cake.

Если последний слог неударный, добавляется

только -ed:

Offer — They offered to pay.

Develop — It developed fast.

Исключение: в британском варианте англий-

ского языка глаголы, оканчивающиеся на -l, уд-

ваивают l, если последний слог неударный:

Travel — He's travelled a lot.

Многие обычные глаголы являются неправиль-

ными, и к ним не прибавляется окончание -ed в

формах Прошедшего простого времени или

причастия прошедшего времени. Здесь пред-

ставлены некоторые из них:

Основная форма глагола	Прошедшее простое время	Причастие прошедшего времени
be	was/were	been
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	built
buy	bought	bought
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
cut	cut	cut
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
fly	flew	flown
forget	forgot	forgotten
get	got	got
go	went	gone
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hold	held	held
keep	kept	kept
know	knew	known

leave	left	left
let	let	let
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
see	saw	seen
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
speak	spoke	spoken
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
swim	swam	swum
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
think	thought	thought
understand	understood	understood
wear	wore	worn
write	wrote	written

С Для образования формы причастия настоящего времени у большинства глаголов добавляется только окончание **-ing**:

Do — What are you doing?
Sleep — He's sleeping.
Sing — Who's singing?
Finish — We're finishing soon.
Cry — Someone's crying.
Play — They're playing now.

У глаголов, которые оканчиваются на **-e**, окончание **-e** отсекается и добавляется окончание **-ing**.
Dance — He's dancing now.
Hope — We're hoping for the best.

У глаголов, оканчивающихся на **-ee**, добавляется только окончание **-ing**. *See, agree* и *disagree* превращаются в *seeing, agreeing* и *disagreeing*.

У глаголов, оканчивающихся на одну гласную и одну согласную, удваивается конечная согласная и добавляется окончание **-ing**.
Begin — It's beginning now.
Get — He's getting the car.

У глаголов, содержащих в себе более одного слога, с ударением на последнем слоге, удваива-

ется конечная согласная и добавляется окончание **-ing**:

Refer — I'm not referring to you.

Существительные, прилагательные и наречия

А Большинство исчисляемых существительных образуют форму множественного числа путем добавления согласной **-s**, которая произносится как **/s/** или **/z/**:

A cat — two cats
One table — two tables
A tree — many trees
A day — several days

К существительным, оканчивающимся на **-se, -ze, -ce** или **-ge**, добавляется согласная буква **-s**, которая, однако, произносится как **/z/** и поэтому звучит на один слог дольше, чем в форме единственного числа:

A rose — A bunch of roses.
The prize — We all won prizes.
A service — The services.
A cage — Animals hate cages.

К существительным, оканчивающимся на **-sh, -ch, -ss, -x** или **-s**, добавляется окончание **-es**, которое произносится как **/iz/**:

Bush — They cut the bushes.
Watch — He bought us all watches.
Pass — The mountain passes are blocked with snow.
Box — Where are those boxes?
Bus — Take one of the buses.

Существительные, оканчивающиеся на согласную **+y**, меняют **-y** на **-ies**.
Lady — Good evening, ladies.
City — The cities of Europe.

Существительные, оканчивающиеся на **-f** или **-fe**, в форме множественного числа оканчиваются на **-ves**:

Knife — Careful with those knives!
Shelf — Paco is putting up shelves.
Wife — The officers and their wives had a special party.

У многих существительных, оканчивающихся на **-o**, добавляется окончание **-s**.
A photo — Here are your photos, sir.
My radio — Those radios look expensive.

Но есть ряд существительных, у которых форма множественного числа оканчивается на **-oes**:
echo, hero, potato, tomato.

В Для того, чтобы образовать формы сравнительной и превосходной степени большинства прилагательных, мы добавляем окончания **-er** и **-est**:

soon — sooner — soonest
cheap — cheaper — cheapest

К словам, оканчивающимся на **-e**, добавляется только **-r** и **-st**:

late — later — latest
wide — wider — widest

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на **-y**, **-y** меняется на **-ier** и **-iest**:

dry — drier — driest
dirty — dirtier — dirtiest
happy — happier — happiest
silly — sillier — silliest

Осторожно: в слове *shy* конечная **-y** сохраняется: *shyer/shyest*.

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на одну гласную и одну согласную, конечная согласная удваивается, за исключением слов, оканчивающихся на **-w**:

fat — fatter — fattest
big — bigger — biggest
slow — slower — slowest

С Для того, чтобы образовать наречие, мы добавляем **-ly** к прилагательному:

slow — slowly
late — lately
cheap — cheaply

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на **-l**, окончание меняется на **-lly**:

real — really
hopeful — hopefully

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на **-y**, окончание **-y** меняется на **-ily**:

happy — happily
easy — easily

Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на **-le**, меняют окончание на **-ly**:

simple — simply
idle — idly

К прилагательным, оканчивающимся на **-ic**, мы добавляем окончание **-ally**, а не **-ly**, которое произносится как [li]:

artistic — artistically
automatic — automatically
specific — specifically

D Заглавные (прописные) буквы:

Мы должны использовать прописные буквы в следующих случаях:

1 первая буква первого слова в каждом предложении

2 имена людей и названия местности:

This is Arlene. She works in the Education Department.

Have you met Rajan? He's from Malaysia, I think.

3 обозначение дней недели и месяцев года:

See you on Monday or Tuesday. I love September.

4 прилагательные и существительные, обозначающие национальность и языки:

He's not French or Belgian. He's Swiss.

Can you speak Russian? I met an American last night.

Most people seem to drive Japanese cars nowadays.

5 титулы, звания, ученые степени, которые ставятся перед чьим-либо именем:

Do you know Professor Blum? This was Queen Victoria's home.

6 местоимение **I**:

I know I told you that I was busy.

E Обычные проблемы правописания

Здесь представлен список слов, правильное написание которых представляет трудность для многих студентов:

accommodation	government	responsible
across	holiday	science
address	language	secretary
argument	library	separate
beautiful	medicine	succeed
beginning	necessary	surprise
blue	occasion	though
businessman	occurred	through
calendar	parliament	tomorrow
embarrassing	professor	vegetable
February	recommend	Wednesday
foreign	referred	

1 Гласные

- 1 /ɑ:/ far; start; large *; father.
- 2 /æ/ have; fat; bad
- 3 /e/ egg; bed; head
- 3 /i/ sit; give; sing
- 5 /i:/ me; eat; agreed; piece
- 6 /v/ hot; lost; long

- 7 /ɔ:/ saw; more; four*
- 8 /ʊ/ could; good; would
- 9 /ʌ/ but; cut; blood
- 10 /u:/ you; use; fool; do
- 11 /ɜ:/ learn; third; word *
- 12 /ʌ/ mother; about; forget *
- 13 /i/ city; very; jockey

А Найдите эти слова в списке, представленном выше, и запишите их:

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 /hæv/ <u>have</u> | 6 /lɒst/ _____ | 11 /get/ _____ | 16 /əbaʊt/ _____ |
| 2 /fa:/ _____ | 7 /faɪt/ _____ | 12 /gʊd/ _____ | 17 /gɪv/ _____ |
| 3 /lɜ:n/ _____ | 8 /bʌt/ _____ | 13 /blʌd/ _____ | 18 /pi:s/ _____ |
| 4 /fʊ:l/ _____ | 9 /sɔ:/ _____ | 14 /du:/ _____ | 19 /sta:t/ _____ |
| 5 /i:t/ _____ | 10 /sɪt/ _____ | 15 /wɜ:d/ _____ | 20 /əɡrɪd/ _____ |

2 Согласные

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 14 /b/ bed; big; brother | 26 /s/ see; hits; mass |
| 15 /d/ did; dog; bed | 27 /t/ time; put; winter |
| 16 /f/ five; if; coffee | 28 /v/ van; have; lovely |
| 17 /g/ good; leg; pig | 29 /w/ with; white; woman |
| 18 /h/ hat; have; who | 30 /z/ zoo; nose; runs; easy |
| 19 /j/ you; yellow; young | 31 /ʃ/ ship; sugar; wish |
| 20 /k/ can; kicking; lucky | 32 /ʒ/ pleasure; measure |
| 21 /l/ leg; yellow; old | 33 /ŋ/ sing; running; singer |
| 22 /m/ me; money; summer | 34 /tʃ/ cheap; watch; reaching |
| 23 /n/ no; money; can | 35 /θ/ thin; thick; bath |
| 24 /p/ put; happy; up | 36 /ð/ then; weather |
| 25 /r/ run; hurry | 37 /dʒ/ joy; judge; general |

В Найдите эти слова в списке, представленном выше, и запишите их:

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1 /weðə/ <u>weather</u> | 7 /dɒg/ _____ | 13 /leg/ _____ | 19 /sɪŋə/ _____ |
| 2 /jʌŋ/ _____ | 8 /mʌni/ _____ | 14 /hʌpi/ _____ | 20 /si:/ _____ |
| 3 /lʌvli/ _____ | 9 /wɪntə/ _____ | 15 /brʌdə/ _____ | 21 /kʌfi/ _____ |
| 4 /hæt/ _____ | 10 /kɪkɪŋ/ _____ | 16 /sʌmə/ _____ | 22 /hæpi/ _____ |
| 5 /dʒʌdʒ/ _____ | 11 /θɪk/ _____ | 17 /tʌniŋ/ _____ | 23 /ri:tɪŋ/ _____ |
| 6 /pleʒə/ _____ | 12 /wɒtɪ/ _____ | 18 /rʌnz/ _____ | 24 /wʊmən/ _____ |

С Можете ли вы выписать эти слова и расставить их в правильном порядке?

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 /sevən/ <u>seven</u> | 3 /sɪks/ _____ | 5 /fə:/ _____ | 7 /θri:/ _____ |
| 2 /wʌn/ _____ | 4 /ten/ _____ | 6 /tu:/ _____ | |

Какие три слова пропущены? _____ and _____

* 1 В стандартном британском английском языке /r/ в этих словах не произносится. В большинстве американских типов произношения и некоторых британских диалектах /r/ произносится: /fɑ:r/ /sta:rɪ/ /la:rdz/

Произношение

3 Дифтонги

38 /aɪ/ five; nine; alive; why	43 /eə/ there; hair; where; bear
39 /aɪə/ fire; higher	44 /ɪə/ hear; nearly
40 /aʊ/ out; down; sound	45 /oʊ/ going; so; slowly
41 /aʊə/ flower; sour	46 /ɔɪ/ boy; toilet; coin
42 /eɪ/ say; eight; paint; again	47 /ʊə/ poor; sure

D Найдите эти слова в списке, представленном выше, и запишите их:

1 /ðeə/ <u>there</u>	5 /flaʊə/ _____	9 /həə/ _____
2 /peɪnt/ _____	6 /goʊɪŋ/ _____	10 /fʊə/ _____
3 /əlaɪv/ _____	7 /saʊnd/ _____	11 /əgeɪn/ _____
4 /nɪʃli/ _____	8 /kɔɪn/ _____	

E Соотнесите слова, приведенные в списке А со словами в списке В, слова в списке С — со словами в списке D, а слова в списке Е — со словами в списке F:

A	B	C	D	E	F
/lændən/	/ɒstreɪljə/	/red/	/kɒfi/	/bred/	/tʃɪps/
/pærɪs/	/iːdʒɪpt/	/grɪːn/	/grɑːs/	/sɒlt/	/bʌtə/
/mædrɪd/	/ɪŋɡlənd/	/braʊn/	/mɪlk/	/fʊːz/	/ɪŋk/
/lɪzbən/	/frɑːns/	/waɪt/	/ðə skaɪ/	/pen/	/pepə/
/tʊʊkjʊʊ/	/grɪːs/	/bluː/	/ɪŋk/	/fɪf/	/sɒks/
/mɒskʊʊ/	/ɪndəniːzjə/	/blæk/	/ðə sʌn/		
/wɒʃɪŋtən/	/ɪtəlɪ/	/jelʊʊ/	/ə təmaːtʊʊ/		
/æθənz/	/dʒəpæn/				
/ruʊm/	/dʒɔːdən/				
/æmɑːn/	/pɔːtʃəgəl/				
/dɒmækəs/	/rʌʃə/				
/kænbərə/	/speɪn/				
/kærʊʊ/	/sɪrɪə/				
/dʒəkɑːtə/	/ðə juːnəɪtɪd sterts/				

4 Нейтральный гласный /ə/

Наиболее распространенным гласным звуком в английском языке является нейтральный гласный звук /ə/, который часто называют «шва».

F Посмотрите на эти слова. Вы уже читали их до этого. Можете ли вы написать их?

1 /bənaːnə/ <u>banana</u>	6 /pleɪzə/ _____	11 /sʌmə/ _____	15 /lɪzbən/ _____
2 /sɪstə/ _____	7 /æpəl/ _____	12 /meɪzə/ _____	16 /dʒəpæn/ _____
3 /lesənz/ _____	8 /fɑːdə/ _____	13 /brʌdə/ _____	17 /weðə/ _____
4 /elɪfənt/ _____	9 /taɪgə/ _____	14 /mʌdə/ _____	18 /mɪstə/ _____
5 /lændən/ _____	10 /ɒstreɪljə/ _____		

Произношение

G Прочитайте предложения. Поставьте галочку возле предложений, соответствующих действительности. Если предложение неверное, поставьте крестик.

- | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 /aɪm ə ti:tʃə/ | 6 /aɪm ə stju:dənt/ | 11 /aɪ lɪv ɪn ləndən/ |
| 2 /aɪm ə bɔɪ/ | 7 /aɪm ə ɡɜ:l/ | 12 /maɪ neɪm ɪz pi:tə/ |
| 3 /aɪ əm məɪrɪd/ | 8 /aɪ əm nɒt məɪrɪd/ | 13 /aɪ hæv ə brʌðə/ |
| 4 /aɪ hæv ə sɪstə/ | 9 /aɪ hæv ə brʌðə ənd sɪstə/ | 14 /aɪ lɪv ɪn ə flæt/ |
| 5 /aɪ lɪv ɪn ə haʊs/ | 10 /aɪ laɪk ɪŋɡlɪʃ lesənz/ | 15 /aɪ doʊnt laɪk ɪŋɡlɪʃ lesənz/ |

H Соберите слова в шесть групп, по три слова в каждой. Запишите по одному слову из каждой группы фонетическими символами. Покажите их другу и посмотрите, сможет ли он прочитать их:

/kɑː/ /desk/ /treɪn/ /æpəl/ /taɪɡə/ /fɜ:t/ /tʃeɪ/ /elɪfənt/ /hɔ:s/ /bəʊnə:nə/ /dʒækɪt/ /teɪbl/ /bɑ:s/ /vɪrɪndʒ/ /kɑ:/ /bləʊz/ /ləɪn/ /fi:p/

5 Определенный артикль

Определенный артикль *the* имеет только одну форму на письме:

Give me *the* money. This is *the* end.

Но имеется два способа его произношения:

Give me *the* money. /ðə/

This is *the* end. /ði/

Перед согласной *the* произносится как /ðə/:

/ðə mʌni/ /ðə bəʊnə:nə/ /ðə dɒg/ /ðə kæt/ /ðə laɪn/ /ðə taɪɡə/

Перед гласной *the* произносится как /ði/:

/ði end/ /ði æpəl/ /ði ɑ:nə/ /ði i:vniŋ/ /ði aɪdɪə/ /ði ɒfɪs/ /ði ould mæn/

I Разделите приведенные ниже слова на две группы: первая – с /ðə/, вторая – с /ði/:

<u>the name</u>	<u>the ink</u>	elɪfənt	kɑ:	deɪ
_____	_____	drɪndʒ	neɪm	ædres
_____	_____	kɒm	aɪ	mæn
_____	_____			ɪkɪŋ

Можете ли вы написать их?

Произношение

6 Неопределенный артикль

Неопределенный артикль имеет две формы: *a* /ə/ и *an* /ən/. /ə/ употребляется перед согласными. [ən] — перед гласными.

J Разделите приведенные ниже слова на две группы: первая — с *a* /ə/, вторая — с *an* /ən/.

/ə/	/ən/			
<i>a glass</i>	<i>an apple</i>	æpəl	bɔɪ	endʒm
		bark		
		glas	æktə	haus
		ɒfɪs	eg	

Можете ли вы написать их?

7 Ударение

В английском языке в многосложных словах ударение падает на один слог. Место ударения может быть:

на первом слоге:

famous /ˈfeɪməs/ person /ˈpɜːsn/ secretary /ˈsekɹətəri/ yesterday /ˈjestədeɪ/ difficult /ˈdɪfɪkəlt/ definitely /ˈdefɪnətli/

на последнем слоге:

behind /bɪˈhaɪnd/ before /bɪˈfɔː/ understand /ˌʌndəˈstænd/ cigarette /ˌsɪɡəˈret/

на предпоследнем слоге:

important /ɪmˈpɔːtnt/ excitement /ɪksaɪˈtəmənt/ decision /dɪˈsɪʒən/ determined /dɪˈtɜːmɪnd/

слова, оканчивающиеся на *-tion* /ʃən/ имеют ударение на предпоследнем слоге:

nation /neɪʃən/ examination /ɪgzæˈmɪneɪʃən/ information /ɪnfəˈmeɪʃən/ repetition /reˌpɪtɪʃən/

K Напишите слова:

1 /ɪnaʃ/ *enough*

5 /ɪndʒəɪmənt/

9 /keəfəl/

2 /ekspləneɪʃən/

6 /juːnɪvɜːsəti/

10 /dɪsembə/

3 /dʒenrəl/

7 /ɪntenʃən/

11 /wensdeɪ/

4 /evrɪθɪŋ/

8 /tʃɪldrən/

12 /gəvənmənt/

L Пометьте ударный слог в приведенных ниже словах и напишите их:

1 /bɒrəʊ/ *borrow*

5 /evrɪbɒdi/

9 /əmenkən/

2 /ɪmˈpɔːtəns/

6 /nesəsəri/

10 /prəbəbli/

3 /mæɡəziːn/

7 /fəɡətən/

11 /septembə/

4 /pəʒɪʃən/

8 /æksənt/

12 /sɪləbəl/

Произношение

8 Соединение слов

Когда мы произносим два слова вместе, они могут изменить свое звучание:

/n/ → /m/	/braʊm bred/ (brown bread)
/nd/ → /m/	/braʊm bred əm bʌtə/ (brown bread and butter)
/n/ → /ŋ/	/ten griːm bɒtlz/ (ten green bottles)
/d/ → /b/	/gʊb bɔɪ/ (good boy)
/d+j/ → /dz/	/wʊdʒuː/ /kʊdʒuː/ /didʒuː/ (would you, could you, did you)
/t + j/ → /tʃ/	/wəʊntʃə/ daʊntʃə/ (won't you, don't you)
/t + m/ → /pm/	/lep mi/ /pʊp mi daʊn/ /gep mə bʊk/ (let me, put me down, get my book)

М Попытайтесь быстро прочитать предложения:

- 1 /ðə wə tenɡriːm bɒtlz hæŋɪŋ ɒn ðə wɔːl/ (There were ten green bottles hanging on the wall.)
- 2 /wʊdʒuː laɪk səm braʊm bred əm bʌtə/ (Would you like some brown bread and butter?)
- 3 /ðɪʃ ʃɒp selz ɡʊd braʊm bægz/ (This shop sells good brown bags.)
- 4 /kɑːmtʃə lem mi ə paʊnd/ (Can't you lend me a pound?)
- 5 /kæn jə gep mi ə kʌp tiː/ (Can you get me a cup of tea?)

9 Слабые формы

Некоторые очень распространенные в английском языке слова имеют слабые формы, которые обычно употребляются в связной речи.

Иногда эти слабые формы могут быть показаны на письме:

I am tired → I'm tired She is not here → She's no there → She isn't here

She did not know → She didn't know They have gone → They've gone

We will come tomorrow → We'll come tomorrow He would help → He'd help

Большинство из этих слабых форм используют /ə/. Общеупотребительными словами со слабыми формами являются:

Глаголы-связки и модальные глаголы:

I was there	/aɪ wəz ðeə/
They were friends.	/ðeɪ wə frenz/
I could come.	/aɪ kəd kʌm/
She would know.	/ʃiː wəd nəʊ/
You can go.	/juː kən ɡəʊ/
What have you done?	/wɒt əv juː dʌn/

Местоимения:

I was there.	/aɪ wəz ðeə/
You can go.	/juː kən ɡəʊ/
Tell them a story.	/tel ðəm ə stɔːri/

Предлоги:

A glass of water.	/ə ɡlɑːs ə wɔːtə/
I'm from England.	/aɪm frəm ɪŋɡlənd/
Is that for me?	/ɪz ðæt fə miː/
I'm going to bed.	/aɪm ɡəʊɪŋ tə bed/

Произношение

Н Соотнесите предложения в списке А с транскрипцией в списке В.

Прочитайте список В

А

- Who was that?
Where were you going?
What do you want?
Could I have a cup of tea please?
Do you know who it is?
Would you like a glass of milk?
We were waiting for a bus.
You can go if you like.

В

- a /wʊdʒə laɪk ə gla:s ə milk?/
b /kʊd aɪ hæv ə klʌp ə ti: plɪz?/
c /wi: wə weɪtɪŋ fər ə bʌs/
d /jə kən goʊ ɪf jə laɪk/
e /wʊdʒə wɒnt?/
f /weə wə jə goʊɪŋ?/
g /dʒə nəʊ hu: ɪz?/
h /hu: wəz dəɪt?/

10 Общеупотребительные фразы

Некоторые фразы в английском языке являются настолько широко распространенными, что слова в них сливаются и произносятся очень быстро:

- Would you mind → /wʊdʒəmaɪnd/. Do you mind → /dʒəmaɪnd/. Do you think → /dʒəθɪŋk/.
Don't you think → /dʌntjəθɪŋk/. I don't know → /aɪdənoʊ/. Did you know → /dɪdʒənoʊ/.
Where's the... → /weəzə.../. What's the matter → /wɒzəmətə/.
What's the matter with you → /wɒzəmətəwɪtju:/. Who's that → /hu:zæt/.
I want to → /æwɒntə/. I'm going to → /æmɡəʊntə/.

О Можете ли вы прочитать эти предложения?

Можете ли вы написать их полные формы?

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|----|--------------------|
| 1 /weə dʒə liv?/ | 1 | Where do you live? |
| 2 /wɒtʃə ɡəʊ du: təmɒrə/ | 2 | |
| 3 /tel əm tə kʌm ət fɔ:r ə klɒk/ | 3 | |
| 4 /aɪ wɒnə goʊ hoʊm/ | 4 | |
| 5 /aɪ dɪdn nəʊ wɒdə du:/ | 5 | |
| 6 /wɒ dʒə wɒnə du:/ | 6 | |
| 7 /aɪ dənəʊ wɒtʃə mi:n/ | 7 | |
| 8 /hu: zæt oʊvə deə/ | 8 | |
| 9 /aɪ hæftə goʊ hoʊm naʊ/ | 9 | |
| 10 /jə kən du: wɒtʃə wɒnt/ | 10 | |
| 11 /aɪv ɡʊtə lɒtə mʌni/ | 11 | |
| 12 /aɪm ɡəʊ getə klʌp ti:/ | 12 | |
| 13 /hu: dʒə wɒnə si:/ | 13 | |
| 14 /aɪl tel jə wɒt aɪ wɒnt/ | 14 | |
| 15 /haʊ dʒə nəʊ/ | 15 | |

Числительные

А Количественные числительные: *one, two, three, four* и т.д.:

1 Существуют различные названия числительного 0.

В счете или в математике мы говорим *nought*:
The substance weighs nought point five grammes (0.5 grammes)

В большинстве видов спорта употребляется *nil*:
We lost five – nil (5 – 0)

Мы употребляем *oh* в обозначениях дат и чисел меньше одного:

Nineteen oh one (1901)
Nought point oh oh five (0.005)

В теннисе мы говорим *love*:
Becker leads forty – love (40 – 0)

Когда мы говорим о температуре, мы употребляем *zero*:

In the winter it can get as cold as twenty-five degrees below zero.

Когда мы говорим о телефонных номерах, мы произносим каждый номер раздельно, а 0 произносится как *oh*:

Oh two seven two five five oh nine 02725509

2 Мы употребляем *and* между обозначениями сотен и остальной части числа:

two hundred and fifty (250)
one hundred and twenty-one (121)
three thousand nine hundred and ten (3910)

3 Такие числа как *hundred, thousand* и *million* не имеют окончания множественного числа *-s*, когда они обозначают точное количество чего-либо:

Three million two hundred thousand four hundred and one (3200401)
There were millions of people at the concert.
They say this tree is a hundred years old.
I've told you hundreds of times, you mustn't smoke in here!

4 Часто числительные образуют сложные прилагательные с использованием конструкции: числительное + существительное в единственном числе. Обычно две части соединяются дефисом:

The team played with ten men: It was a ten-man team.
The watch cost forty pounds: It's a forty-pound watch.

В Порядковые числительные: первый, второй, третий и т.д.

1 Порядковые числительные употребляются для того, чтобы сказать, где кто-либо или что-либо образует последовательность или группу:

We lived on the fifth floor.
He was second in the race.
This is the tenth time I've seen the film.

2 Порядковые и количественные числительные могут стоять рядом в предложении. При этом на первом месте стоит порядковое числительное:

The first five rows are the most expensive.
The first three people who come into the shop will win £100, the second five will have £50.

3 Мы употребляем порядковые числительные в обозначениях дат. Указывая даты на письме, мы можем употреблять сокращенные формы *1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th* и т.д.

Today is the first of May (May 1st).
The play opens on the twenty-second of March (March 22nd).

С Для того, чтобы сказать о том, как часто кто-либо делает что-либо, мы употребляем слова *once, twice*. С числительными, превышающими два, мы употребляем сочетания *three times, four times* и т.д.:

I've read that book twice.
The clock struck four times.
You must take this medicine three times a day.

Числительные. Упражнения

A Посмотрите на эти спортивные результаты и распишите места, занятые бегунами, употребляя приведенные ниже числительные:

- 1 Team A finished in 49 seconds.
- 2 Team B finished in 51 seconds.
- 3 Team C finished last.
- 4 Team D finished in 48 seconds.
- 5 Team E finished in 55 seconds.
- 6 Team F finished in 50.5 seconds.

B Прочитайте предложения и решите, является ли 0 в каждом предложении:

- oh zero nought nil love
- 1 The area code for Bath is 01225.
 - 2 Germany won the match 2-0.
 - 3 My great-grandfather was born in 1909, I think.
 - 4 The score here at Wimbledon is 40-0 to Lendl.
 - 5 In rugby you sometimes have scores of 70-0!
 - 6 We want to reduce inflation to 0.5% this year.
 - 7 0.004 milligrammes of this substance can poison a man.
 - 8 It was very cold. The temperature was below 0.

C Закончите предложения, употребляя составные прилагательные:

e.g. The book has 120 pages.

It's a one hundred and twenty page book.

- 1 This house is two hundred and fifty years old.
It's a _____ house.
- 2 The speed limit here is 80 miles per hour.
There's an _____ speed limit here.
- 3 The baby weighed five pounds when she was born.
She was a _____ baby.
- 4 The journey to Cornwall takes 3 hours by train.
It's a _____ train journey to Cornwall.
- 5 My new shirt cost £22.
This is a _____ shirt.
- 6 The meal we ate had three courses.
We had a _____ meal.

D Посмотрите на расписание дня Боба, затем дополните предложения, употребляя следующие слова: *once, twice, three times* и т.д.

	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat	Sun
shopping		✓	✓		✓	✓	
swimming	✓			✓			
gardening					✓	✓	✓
watch TV		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
eat in restaurant						✓	

- 1 Last week Bob went shopping _____.
- 2 He went to the swimming pool _____.
- 3 Bob watched TV _____ last week.
- 4 He only went out for a meal _____.

А В английском алфавите 26 букв.

Можете ли вы распределить их в правильной последовательности?

Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L Z X C V B N M

1		8		15		22	
2		9		16		23	
3		10		17		24	
4		11		18		25	
5		12		19		26	
6		13		20			
7		14		21			

В Некоторые из букв не произносятся

так, как в других языках.

Здесь представлены фонетические символы английских звуков

Гласные

/i:/ tree	/u/ good
/ɪ/ big	/u:/ moon
/e/ get	/ʌ/ cut
/æ/ hat	/z:/ bird
/ɑ:/ car	/ə/ father
/ɔ:/ door	/v/ pot

Дифтонги

/eɪ/ day
/oʊ/ no
/aɪ/ my
/aʊ/ now
/ɔɪ/ boy
/ɪə/ near
/eə/ hair
/ʊə/ sure
/aɪə/ fire
/aʊə/ flower

Согласные

/p/ pen	/f/ fall	/h/ hello
/b/ book	/v/ very	/m/ mum
/t/ tea	/θ/ thin	/n/ not
/d/ did	/ð/ then	/ŋ/ sing
/k/ can	/s/ so	/l/ leg
/g/ go	/z/ zoo	/r/ red
/tʃ/ cheap	/ʃ/ she	/j/ yes
/dʒ/ job	/ʒ/ vision	/w/ wet

С Какими буквами алфавита передаются эти звуки?

1 /zed/	7 /bi:/	13 /a:/	20 /dʒeɪ/
2 /eɪtʃ/	8 /eɪ/	14 /es/	21 /en/
3 /dʒi:/	9 /keɪ/	15 /ef/	22 /di:/
4 /i:/	10 /eks/	16 /em/	23 /pi:/
5 /dʌbəlju:/	11 /el/	17 /ju:/	24 /o:/
6 /waɪ/	12 /kju:/	18 /si:/	25 /vi:/
		19 /ti:/	26 /oʊ/

1	7	13	20
2	8	14	21
3	9	15	22
4	10	16	23
5	11	17	24
6	12	18	25
		19	26

Д Как вы произнесете эти обычные аббревиатуры?

1 UK	6 CD	11 EC
2 GB	7 DJ	12 USA
3 a.m.	8 BBC	13 VIP
4 p.m.	9 TV	14 UFO
5 PTO	10 NATO	15 WWF

1	6	11
2	7	12
3	8	13
4	9	14
5	10	15

Ключи к упражнениям

Урок 1 Упражнения

- B** 1 правильно 5 правильно
2 правильно 6 правильно
3 неправильно 7 правильно
4 правильно 8 неправильно

- C** 1 The big book isn't on the table. It's on the chair.
2 The shoes aren't on the chair. They're under the chair.
3 The exercise book isn't on the chair. It's on the table.
4 The ruler and pen aren't on the chair. They're on the table.
5 The pencil isn't next to the ruler. It's next to the pen.
6 The ball and the book aren't on the floor. They're on the chair.

- D** 1 My name isn't Kim, it's...
2 I'm not three years old. I'm ...
3 I'm not from Scotland, I'm from ...
4 I'm not a pop singer, I'm a...
5 I'm not English, I'm ...
6 His/Her name isn't Kim, it's...
7 He's/She's not three years old, he's/she's...
8 He's/She's not from Scotland, he's/she's from ...
9 He's/She's not a pop singer, he's/she's a...
10 He's/She's not English, he's/she's...

Урок 2 Упражнения

- A** 1 HB 6 BB
2 BB 7 HB
3 HB 8 HB или BB
4 BB 9 HB
5 HB

- B** 1 I'm wearing jeans/I'm not wearing jeans.
2 I'm studying English/I'm not studying English.
3 I'm sitting at home/I'm not sitting at home.
4 I'm watching TV/I'm not watching TV.
5 I'm smoking a cigarette/I'm not smoking a cigarette.
6 I'm talking with friends/I'm not talking with friends.
7 I'm relaxing/I'm not relaxing.
8 I'm listening to music/I'm not listening to music.

- C** 1 The boy is eating sweets.
2 The businessman is walking across the road.
3 It's a fine day. The sun is shining.
4 A jogger is listening to music on a walkman.
5 The man at the bus stop is reading a newspaper.
6 The woman in the park is pushing a pram.
7 No-one in the picture is wearing a hat.
8 Some customers are buying fruit.

- D** 1 To Malta probably.
2 I'm watching a video.
3 Because it's useful.
4 We're going camping.

Урок 3 Упражнения

- A** 1 have 6 do
2 lives go 7 does
3 like 8 live
4 has/does 9 likes
5 goes

- B** 1 reads 5 comes
2 listens 6 cost
3 travels 7 speaks
4 live 8 knows

Урок 4 Упражнения

- C** 1 Do you watch television every day?
2 Do you buy a newspaper every day?
3 Do you go abroad on holiday every year?
4 Do you work in an office?
5 Do you live alone?
6 Do you like rock music?
7 Do you play the piano?
8 Do you live in a big city?
- D** 1 I haven't any friends in England.
2 Have they a big house?
3 He hasn't much money.
4 They haven't any pets.
5 Has she any nice new clothes?
6 I haven't got any friends in England.
7 Have they got a big house?
8 He hasn't got much money.
9 They haven't got any pets.
10 Has she got any nice new clothes?

Урок 5 Упражнения

- A** 1c, 2f, 3a, 4d, 5h, 6b, 7e, 8g
C a He's eaten too much,
b She's broken her arm.

- c They've lost their way.
d She's won a prize.
e He's caught a fish.
f He's fallen down.
g He's had an accident.
h He's lost all his money.

Урок 6 Упражнения

- A** 1 When I have finished Oliver Twist I will read Don Quixote.
2 You can do the shopping after you have made the beds.
3 Don't go out before you have done your homework.
4 I'm going to stay in class until I have finished my essay.
- B** 1 Has your sister passed her exam? I don't know. She hasn't got the results.
2 Has your brother gone to America? No. He hasn't gone yet.
3 Has Peter started school? No. He hasn't started yet.
4 Have you read the newspaper? No. I haven't read it yet.
- C** a He's been waiting for a bus.
b They've been skiing.
c She's been playing tennis.
d He's been swimming.
e She's been reading.
f He's been eating.

Урок 7

- 4 Упражнение (таблица)

	Настоящее время	Прошедшее время (утвердительное)	Прошедшее время (отрицательное)	Прошедшее время (вопросительное)
I	am busy	was busy	wasn't busy	Was I busy?
He	is busy	was busy	wasn't busy	Was he there?
She	is busy	was angry	wasn't busy	Was she there?
It	is cold	was angry	wasn't busy	Was it there?
We	are cold	were angry	weren't busy	Were we late?
You	are sad	were angry	weren't busy	Were you late?
They	are sad	were angry	weren't at home	Were they late?

Урок 7 Упражнения

- A** 1 I was in town.
2 No, I was with a friend.
3 It was really hot.
4 No, I was fine, but my brother was ill.
5 I was in bed, but I wasn't asleep.
- C** 1 was 2 was 3 were 4 were 5 was
- D** 1 Неправильно. John Major is the Prime Minister of Britain.
2 Неправильно. Charlie Chaplin was a famous silent movie star.
3 Неправильно. Cities are larger now than in 1900.

- 4 Неправильно. The world record for the 100 metres sprint is less than 10 seconds.
5 Правильно.
6 Неправильно. English is the most useful international language.

- E** 1 were, was 4 was, was
2 was, was 5 Was
3 was 6 weren't

Урок 8

- 3 begin began; break broke; buy bought come came; do did; drink drank; drive drove; eat ate; find found; get got; give

Ключи к упражнениям

gave; go went; have had; make made;
pay paid; say said; see saw; take took;
tell told; write wrote

Урок 8 Упражнения

- A** 1 saw 5 wrote
2 bought 6 gave
3 went 7 broke
4 ate 8 did
- B** The police are looking for a man who stole £25 and a jacket from a crowded fashion shop in Brighton last week. The man, who was between 20 and 25, with short brown hair, took the jacket from a staff changing room. 'I'm not worried about the money, really,' said the victim, Sally Walker, 25, who works in the shop. 'But the jacket cost me £150. I got it when I was on holiday in Turkey. The police do not think the man is dangerous, but warned the public to be careful.'
- C** 1 When did she buy the jacket?
2 Where did he go on holiday?
3 What did he steal?
4 Where did he steal them from?
5 How much did the jacket cost?
- D** She bought a paper and a magazine for her mother. She had a meeting with the bank manager. She called Export International. She didn't have time to write a letter to Gery but she wrote a letter to the Directors of XYZ to confirm a meeting. She talked with Jan and John about new products for the company. She didn't have time to send a fax to ISB in Munich. She didn't have time to meet David for lunch. She took a taxi home, packed a suitcase and took a train to London.

Урок 9 Упражнения

- A** 1 met, was shopping
2 were walking, began
3 hurt, was working
4 was staying, went
5 was doing, forgot
6 were living, was
7 was working, saw
8 went, were staying
- B** 1 hurt, went
2 heard, began
3 were listening, came
4 heard, began
5 was talking, went
6 was having, rang
7 had, got
8 were playing, arrived

Урок 10 Упражнения

- A** lb, 2a, 3h, 4c, 5d, 6e, 7f, 8g
B le, 2g, 3a, 4h, 5i, 6b, 7j, 8c, 9d, 10f
C 1 went, had finished
2 had gone, was
3 had lived, was
4 had eaten, ordered
5 felt, had caught
6 took, had read

Урок 11

* 30 февраля не существует!

Урок 11 Упражнения

Dear Monica,
Many thanks for your letter. I am pleased you are enjoying your holiday. When (do you come) home? It will be great to see you. (We are going) to Greece this year – next Friday in fact. I am trying to get everything ready in time, but it is very difficult with three small children. Our plane (leaves) at six o'clock on Friday morning, so we (are taking) a taxi to the airport at four o'clock in the morning – I hope the children (behave) themselves and (get) ready quickly without too much trouble. Peter (has) three weeks holiday this year so when we (get) back from Greece we (are staying) with his mother in Brighton for a week. She has a big flat right next to the sea. The children love it. Lydia (is starting) school this September. I hope she (likes) it. Jimmy hates going to school. He shouts and screams every morning. Perhaps he will be better when Lydia (starts). Thank you for your news. I am very pleased to hear that Isobel has done so well at University. What (is she doing) next year? Has she decided yet? What about the twins? When (do they leave) school? Give my love to Norman. I am sorry about his accident. I hope he (gets) better soon. Much love, Teresa.

- B** 1 My next birthday is on a Friday.
2 This lesson finishes at... o'clock.
3 I am ... tomorrow morning.
4 I have... English lessons next week.
5 It is... the day after tomorrow.
6 It is the ... next Thursday.
7 I am having... for supper tonight.
8 I am ... after my lesson.
9 It is...
10 I am... years old next birthday.

Урок 12 Упражнения

- A** 1c, 2e, 3a, 4f, 5b, 6d.
- B** 1 will you lend
2 are going to have
3 are going to see
4 will not get back/won't get back
5 are you going to do
6 will share
7 are going to borrow
8 Will there be
9 are not going to come
10 are going to take
11 are going to stay with
12 will be
13 will have/are going to have
c a I will open
d I will write
e I'm going to fall
f We are going to get
g I will cook/I'm going to cook
h I'm going to get into trouble

Урок 13 Упражнения

- A** 1 There are... people in my class
2 There are... people in the room.
3 There are... pictures on the walls.
4 There is a ... on my desk.
5 There are... people in my family.
6 There were two big beds and a little bed in the room.
- B** 1 There's an English class every day.
2 There will be a meeting at three o'clock.
3 There was an accident this morning.
4 There were a lot of people at the concert.
5 There were three books on the desk.
6 There will be lots of children at the party.
7 There is nothing to eat or drink.
8 There were three people waiting in the shop.
- C** A: Is there anything good on TV tonight?
B: No, I don't think there'll be anything very interesting.
A: Do you think there's a good film on at the cinema?
B: I don't know. There wasn't anything last week.
A: Shall we go round and see Joe and Pamela?
B: Let's telephone first. Last time we went there was nobody at home.

Урок 14 Упражнения

- A** 1 What are they going to do?
2 What work does he do?
3 What does it mean?
4 What time will they arrive?
5 What colour does she want?
- B** 1d, 2a, 3c, 4b, 5c
- C** 1 sort 2 time 3 kind 4 day 5 colour
6 language 7 kind 8 work
- D** 1e, 2d, 3a, 4b, 5f, 6c

Урок 15 Упражнения

- A** A: Let's go and see Peter and Mary some time.
B: When?
A: Well, we could go this weekend.
A: They live in that big house on the corner.
B: Who?
A: You know – those friends of Michael's.
A: We could probably get there quite quickly.
B: How?
A: Well, we could take a taxi.
A: I'm afraid I've lost it.
B: What?
A: My library book. I don't know where it is.
A: I think they're away on holiday.
B: Where?
A: Italy I think.
- B** 1 I wonder what she's like.
2 I wonder what she meant.
3 I wonder who this belongs to.

Ключи к упражнениям

- 4 I wonder why they're so late.
5 I wonder what he wants.
6 I wonder how old he is.
7 I wonder where they have gone.
8 I wonder what they will say.

C Возможны варианты ответов:

- 1 When did she arrive?
2 Where is she now?
3 How much is it?
4 Where did he go?
5 When does she leave?
6 How do I get there?
7 Where can I find him?
8 Where did he go?
9 Where shall I put this?
10 Where do you live?
11 Where are you going?

- D 1 How long will it take?
2 How much will it cost?
3 What does it mean?
4 Where do they come from?
5 When will they arrive?
6 Where has he gone?

Урок 16

- 4 child, children; fish, fish; sheep, sheep;
foot, feet; man, men; tooth, teeth; mouse,
mice; person, people; woman, women

Урок 16 Упражнения

- A baby, babies; box, boxes; child, children;
shoe, shoes; shop, shops; day, days;
church, churches; foot, feet;
radio, radios; sandwich, sandwiches;
city, cities; story, stories

- B a two buses f seven fish
b three photos g eight mice
c four sheep h nine watches
d five boxes i ten teeth
e six babies

- C Buses are cheaper than taxis.
The bus is going to the station now.
Women work as well as men.
That woman is my neighbour.
Watches were invented a long time ago.
My watch is a Rolex.
Most students work very hard all year.
A student in my class comes from near
Buenos Aires.
Books are made of paper.
There is a book about geography on
my desk.

- D 1 days, week 4 minutes, hour
2 weeks, year 5 months, year
3 hours, day

Урок 17 Упражнения

- A 1 the past 5 the moon
2 the sky 6 the sun
3 the dark 7 the world
4 the future 8 the air

- B 1 a drink 4 a fight
2 a sleep 5 a shower
3 a walk 6 a wash

- C scissors, binoculars, glasses, tweezers,
pyjamas, tights

- D 1 a pair of scissors
2 a pair of glasses

- 3 a pair of tights
4 a pair of tweezers
5 a pair of pyjamas
6 A pair of binoculars

- E 1 team 4 team
2 staff 5 audience
3 staff 6 audience

Урок 18 Упражнения

- A 1 snow, wood, metal, glass, gold, ice
2 milk, petrol, coffee, tea
3 dinner, lunch, breakfast, tea
4 food, butter, bread, toast
5 aerobics, maths, physics

- B 1 petrol 4 aerobics
2 breakfast 5 tea
3 Gold 6 snow

- C 1 a paper 7 a grey hair
2 paper 8 sugar
3 cheese 9 two sugars
4 a cheese 10 glass
5 a business 11 glasses
6 hair 12 Business

Урок 19

- 1 a week, a book, a person, a tomato, a
cup, a dog, a house
2 a box, a job, a banana, a holiday, a
teacher, a hat
3 an elephant, an apple, an aunt, an
opinion, an idiot

Урок 19 Упражнения

- A 1 half an hour
2 an hour
3 a kilo
4 a hundred people
5 a few times
6 a lot to do
7 a month

- B 1 a student 5 a musician
2 a nurse 6 nurses
3 tourists 7 a tourist
4 students 8 singers

- C 1 There's a small table in the kitchen.
2 There are a lot of pictures in the living
room.
3 There are some flowers in the living
room.
4 There's a lamp in the corner of the
living room.
5 There's a TV in the living room.
6 There are some plants in both rooms.
7 There's a guitar in the living room.
8 There are some people in the living
room.

Урок 20 Упражнения

- A 1a, the 2 The, a 3 the, a 4 a, The 5 a,
the 6 the, an 7 the, a 8 a, the 9 a, the

- B 1 an, 2 a, 3 a, 4 a, 5 the, 6 the, 7 the,
8 the, 9 a, 10 a, 11 a, 12 a, 13 The, 14
the, 15 the, 16 the

Урок 21 Упражнения

- A 1 the guitar 5 the Clintons

- 2 the Odeon 6 the Ritz
3 the south west 7 the Andes
4 the Nile

C 1 Excuse me, can you tell me the time please?

- 2 What's the name of the nearest cinema?
3 We went to the cinema last night.

Unfortunately we were late so we
missed the start of the film.

- 4 The name of the river that flows
through the middle of London is the
Thames.

- 5 The weather in the north of England
will get worse on Thursday and
Friday. At the weekend the tempera-
ture will be 3 degrees and there will
be snow during the night.

- 6 We live near the sea in the south of
England. Every day in the afternoon
we walk the dogs in the woods for a
couple of hours. The scenery is so
beautiful.

- 7 I read in the encyclopaedia you gave
me that Mount Everest in the
Himalayas is the highest mountain
in the world. The longest river in the
world is the Nile in Africa.

- 8 I was thinking of the girls we met in
the street when we went to a party in
the house next to the restaurant
where Michael works. One came
from the Republic of Ireland. We
invited them to the party but they
couldn't go because they were flying
to the United States the next day.

Урок 22

- I 1, my; he, his; it, its; you, your; you,
your; she, her; we, our; they, their

Урок 22 Упражнения

- A 1 my 5 our
2 her his 6 your
3 her 7 its its
4 their 8 its

- B 1 his trousers. 4 her number.
2 its handle. 5 your animal.
3 their keys. 6 our ball.

- C 1 What's your best friend's name?
2 What's your mother's favourite
colour?
3 What's your neighbour's address?
4 What's your teacher's first name?
5 What's your country's main export?
6 What's your region's speciality food?

- D 1 My best friend's name is...
2 My mother's favourite colour is...
3 My neighbour's address is...
4 His/Her first name is...
5 My country's main export is...
6 My region's speciality food is...

Урок 23 Упражнения

- A 1b, 2f, 3e, 4a, 5g, 6d, 7h, 8c

- B 1 these 6 those
2 this 7 that
3 that, this 8 This

Ключи к упражнениям

- 4 that
5 these
- C** 1 This song is my mother's favourite.
2 That joke was terrible.
3 This cake is delicious.
4 These shoes are comfortable.
5 That colour is fashionable.
6 Those trousers are my best ones.
7 These books are very popular.
8 That party was great.
9 Those paintings are beautiful.

Урок 24

- I** 1, me; you, you; he, him; she, her; it, it; we, us; they, them

Урок 24 Упражнения

- A** 1 I, we, it 3 I, I, he
2 you, we, you 4 I, I, She, I

- B** 1 me 2 us 3 him 4 me
- C** 1 We met them last week.
2 It's in Africa, I think.
3 He's in hospital now.
4 I've seen it three times.
5 It's boring.
6 Paul gave them to me.
7 They eat a lot of pasta.

- D** 1 She(e)
2 it(c)
3 her, she, me (d)
4 We, us (a)
5 them (f)
6 You, me, you, her (b)
7 They, her (g)

Урок 25 Упражнения

- A** 1 I love cakes, especially the ones my mother makes!
2 Our car is the black one at the end of the road.
3 I'm not sure if I need a big bottle or a small one.
4 He lost his umbrella, so he wants to buy a new one.
5 The hotel is a modern one on the coast.
6 The books I bought are the ones on the table.
7 I always have two pens with me, a blue one and a red one.
8 Is this museum the one you were talking about?
- B** 1 'Thanks, I'd love one.'
2 'The brown ones on the desk.'
3 'Your new cotton one.'
4 'The ones of Spain? Yes.'
5 'Sure. Which one?'

- C** 1 That's all right.
2 That's a lot.
3 That's great.
4 That's why you're tired.

- D** 1 this, that 3 that, that, This
2 That 4 those

Урок 26 Упражнения

- A** 1 his is very old

- 2 hers is German
3 mine is over there
4 mine is smaller / ours is smaller
5 theirs is black and white
6 ours are second class

- B** 1 Susan is a friend of ours.
2 The small man is a neighbour of ours.
3 Is singing a hobby of yours?
4 Hamid is a student of mine.
5 Pink is a favourite colour of hers.
6 I am a fan of theirs.
7 Roast beef is a favourite meal of mine.

- C** a 'Whose car is that?'
'It's his.'
b 'Whose is this?'
'It's his.'
c 'Excuse me, is this yours?'
d 'I haven't got a pen on me.'
'Here, you can borrow mine.'

Урок 27 Упражнения

- D** 1(H) 2(B) 3(H) 4(B) 5(H) 6(B)

Урок 28 Упражнения

- B** 1 I have nearly finished this exercise.
2 правильно
3 I like your new dress a lot.
4 правильно
5 This is a very good book. I enjoyed it very much.
6 He is very lazy. He doesn't help his parents very much.
7 правильно
8 правильно
9 I always enjoy the weekend very much.
10 правильно
11 правильно

Урок 29 Упражнения

- A** 1e, 2a, 3f, 4c, 5b, 6d
- B** 1 for 6 since
2 since 7 from, until
3 from, until 8 since
4 From, until 9 since
5 until 10 for, for

Урок 30 Упражнения

- A** 1 nine o'clock не принадлежит данной группе. Употребляется с *at*.
Остальные употребляются с *in*.
2 the weekend не принадлежит данной группе. Употребляется с *at*.
Остальные употребляются с *on*.
3 my sister's birthday не принадлежит данной группе. Употребляется с *on*.
Остальные употребляются с *at*.
4 winter не принадлежит данной группе. Употребляется с *in*.
Остальные употребляются с *on*.
5 five o'clock не принадлежит данной группе. Употребляется с *at*.
Остальные употребляются с *in*.

- B** 1 in 2 in 3 on 4 at 5 in 6 in 7 at

- D** 1 in the next century

- 2 on my birthday
3 on the first of April
4 at dinner
5 in August
6 in the morning
7 at the moment

Посторонние: Цикл 1 –

Уроки 1–30

- A** 1 is 5 does, do
2 is, am 6 have
3 are 7 Do, have
4 is 8 are

- B** 1 Do you want to go to the cinema?
2 Does your father work in an office?
3 Does your friend speak English?
4 Do you know that man?
5 Does your mother have a job?
6 Do you want to travel abroad?

- C** 1 What are you wearing today?
2 Where are you going tonight?
3 What are you doing now?
4 Where are you sitting at the moment?
5 Are you listening to music now?
6 Are you going on holiday with your family this year?
7 Are you wearing a watch?
8 Are you having lunch now?

- D** 1 Have you ever visited Bath?
2 Have you ever broken your arm or leg?
3 Have you ever cooked for more than 5 people?
4 Have you ever seen a crocodile?
5 Have you ever taken a photograph?
6 Have you ever met a famous person?

- E** had breakfast had a shower
read a newspaper done my homework
eaten lunch finished work watched TV
spoken English done the washing-up
talked to a friend

- F** 1 I've been cutting onions.
2 I've been revising for my exams.
3 I've been waiting for two hours.
4 I've been playing football.

- G** 1 were 2 were 3 was 4 was 5 was
6 was 7 was 8 was 9 were 10 were

- H** 1b, 2c, 3b, 4c, 5a, 6a, 7a, 8b, 9a, 10b,
11a, 12c, 13b, 14b

- I** 1 found out 7 was
2 surprised 8 was wearing
3 was shopping 9 saw
4 was walking 10 needed
5 knew 11 was
6 came 12 was playing

- J** 1 Did you go
2 did you buy
3 did you pay
4 were you doing
5 Did you understand, spoke/was speaking

- K** 1 is 4 we are having
2 I'm getting up/ 5 are going
I get up 6 leaves
3 I'm flying 7 begins

Ключи к упражнениям

- L** 1 I'll go 4 is going to
2 are having 5 goes
3 will 6 are going to meet
- M** 1 is going to 4 will
2 are going to 5 will
3 are going to

- N** 1 What, There, Where, there
2 Where, There, Where
3 how, Where, what, Why, What, There

- O** 1 brothers, sisters 5 are
2 Men, women 6 buses
3 Are they 7 carrots
4 hair

- P** 1 a, the 5 the, the, the
2 a 6 an, a/the
3 the, the 7 the, a, some
4 a 8 the, a

- Q** 1 This, me, mine, my 6 one
2 me, this, your 7 me, Me
3 you, That, you 8 Whose, Mine
4 one 9 This, one
5 you, yours 10 one, me

- R** 1 last week 5 since
2 a lot 6 probably
3 a lot 7 probably
4 until 8 hardly ever

- S** 1 in 7 in
2 at 8 Предлог не
3 on требуется.
4 in 9 in
5 at 10 Предлог не
6 at требуется.

Урок 31 Упражнения

- A** 1(F) 2(P) 3(P) 4(P) 5(F) 6(F) 7(F)
8(F)

- B** 1 The shops may/might be closed now.
2 They may/might be on holiday.
3 The weather may/might be good tomorrow.
4 I may/might get married before I am 30.
5 They may/might go to the disco tonight.
6 It's nice here. I may/might stay an extra week.
7 We may/might go to see the new play at the theatre.
8 They've trained a lot. They may/might win the match.

Урок 32 Упражнения

- A** 1 Can you drive?
2 Can you play the piano?
3 Where could we find someone who can repair clocks?
4 Can any of your friends use a word processor?

- C** 1 will be able to 5 won't be able
2 were able to to/can't
3 could, can't 6 can/could
4 couldn't

- D** 1 I enjoy being able to wear casual clothes.

- 2 I enjoy being able to watch TV when I want.
3 I enjoy being able to see my friends.
4 I enjoy being able to travel abroad.
5 I enjoy being able to stay up late.

Урок 33 Упражнения

- A** 1 Could I have another cup of coffee, please?
2 Could I have a cigarette, please?
3 Could you tell me when the train leaves, please?
4 Could we have a table near the window, please?
5 Could I have a ticket to London, please?
6 Could I go home early today, please?

- B** 1 Would you like to watch TV now?
2 Would you like soup with your meal?
3 Would you like to go home now or later?
4 Would you like sugar in your tea?
5 Would you like me to type these letters?
6 Would you like us to help you plan the meeting?
7 Would you like a single or a double room?
8 Would you like me to start work early tomorrow?

- C** 1 Would you mind closing the door?
2 Would you mind turning the music down?
3 Would you mind not smoking?
4 Would you mind not speaking French?
5 Would you mind waiting a minute?
6 Would you mind leaving a message?

Урок 34 Упражнения

- A** 1h, 2f, 3d, 4a, 5c, 6g, 7e, 8b

Урок 35 Упражнения

- B** 1 mustn't park.
2 mustn't use cameras/take photographs.
3 must be quiet.
4 mustn't smoke.
5 mustn't take dogs here.
6 must carry children.
7 must stop here.
8 must keep off the grass.

- D** 1 has to
2 has to
3 have to
4 have to
5 have to
6 have to

Урок 36 Упражнения

- A** 1 you ought to open the window.
2 you should put the heating on.
3 you should have something to eat.
4 you should go to bed now.
5 you ought to see a doctor.
6 you should see a dentist.
7 you should ask for help.

- B** 1 In a hospital you should be calm. You shouldn't make a lot of noise.
2 You shouldn't arrive late at work. You should work hard.
3 On the motorway you should drive carefully. You shouldn't drive close to the car in front.
4 You shouldn't play music in the library. You should work in silence.

Урок 37 Упражнения

- A** 1 It's a pity
2 It's a good thing/It's lucky
3 It's a good thing/It's lucky
4 It's a pity
5 It's a good thing/It's lucky
6 It's a pity
7 It's a pity
- B** A: Hello, Who is it?
B: Hello, it's me, Angela.
A: Oh, hi! What's it like in England?
B: Oh, it's great being in London.
A: What about the weather?
B: Well, it's a bit cold, but it's not too bad.
A: It's nice to talk to you.
B: Well, it's ages since I saw you.
A: Did you have a good journey?
B: Not really. I didn't like it very much on the plane.
A: Why not? Was it very uncomfortable?
B: No, it was comfortable, but it was a very long journey.
A: What time is it over there?
B: Eight o'clock. Why?
A: Well, it's four in the morning here in Singapore.
B: Oh, I'm sorry. I didn't know it was so late.
A: Don't worry. It's really nice to hear from you.

Урок 38 Упражнения

- A** 1 He cooked them a nice meal.
2 She lent her some money.
3 Hand him that plate.
4 Who'll read them a story?
5 I've made him some coffee.
6 Jack's gone to get her some water.
7 He offered her the job.
- B** 1 I have booked seats for the children.
2 Can you make a cup of tea for everyone?
3 I've written a letter to my sister.
4 Who's going to cook supper for the family?
5 We can show our photographs to all the visitors.
6 Could you cut some bread for your brothers and sisters?
7 I sold my old skis to your friend.
- C** 1 for her little brother, Simon.
2 a doll
3 for her grandfather
4 to her aunt and uncle
5 her grandmother
6 to Richard
7 for her mother
8 her father

Урок 39 Упражнения

A 1 do 2 do 3 make 4 make 5 make 6 do, do 7 make 8 make 9 make 10 make

B 1 make 2 does 3 make 4 make 5 do

C 1 do, do, make, do
2 make, do, make, do, make

Урок 40 Упражнения

A 1 advice 5 equipment
2 news 6 information
3 homework 7 money
4 furniture 8 traffic

B 1 Let me give you a piece of advice.
2 There were a few bits of old furniture in the room.
3 I have a couple of bits of homework to do.
4 The fire destroyed a piece of expensive machinery.
5 I wonder if you could help me with a bit of information.
6 I have a piece of good news for you and a bit of bad news.
7 A computer is a very expensive piece of equipment.
8 They had more than a dozen pieces of luggage.

C 1 trouble 5 music
2 weather 6 happiness
3 work 7 travel
4 fun

Урок 41 Упражнения

B 1 Two of 8 None of
2 Neither of 9 Both of
3 Both of 10 Neither of
4 One of 11 Most of
5 None of 12 All of
6 Most of 13 Two of
7 Two of 14 One of

Урок 42 Упражнения

A 1 bread 10 rice/bread
2 cars 11 friends
3 luggage 12 subjects
4 buildings 13 shops
5 animals 14 furniture
6 advice 15 ideas
7 countries 16 traffic
8 weather 17 help
9 houses

B 1 I like both of them.
2 There is room for all of them.
3 All of them wanted to come.
4 Both of us stayed at home.
5 They wanted to see both of us.
6 All of them live in a yellow submarine.
7 Both of us come from Liverpool.
8 There is room for both of us.

Урок 43 Упражнения

A 1 not many/few 5 some/a few
2 some/a few 6 some/a few
3 not many/few 7 not many/few
4 some/a few 8 some/a few

B 1 some 8 any
2 any 9 any
3 some, some 10 any
4 any 11 any
5 any 12 some, any
6 any, some 13 any
7 some, any 14 Some

Урок 44 Упражнения

A 1 a leather belt (2a)
2 a paper handkerchief (2a)
3 a wooden table (2a)
4 a plastic bag (2a)
5 a kitchen chair (2b)
6 garden furniture (2b)
7 aeroplane seats (2b)
8 a Thursday meeting (2c)
9 a birthday party (2c)
10 a two o'clock appointment (2c)
11 a fifty pound traveller's cheque (2d)
12 a ten pound note (2d)
13 a one hundred kilo bag (2d)
14 a three kilo baby (2d)
15 a cookery book (2f)
16 a fashion magazine (2f)
17 the sports page (2f)
18 a newspaper seller (3)
19 a language teacher (3)
20 a card player (3)

Урок 45 Упражнения

A 1A, 2B, 3A, 4A, 5B, 6B, 7A, 8A, 9B, 10B, 11A, 12A, 13B, 14A

B 1 here, abroad
2 here, there
3 here, away
4 downstairs, upstairs
5 outdoors, indoors

C 1 under, on
2 under, beside
3 next to, behind

Урок 46 Упражнения

A 1 during the storm
2 by now
3 during the holidays
4 by the end of the week
5 by six
6 during the lesson
7 by 2020
8 during the demonstration
9 during the morning
10 by bed-time

B 1 at around 4 at about
2 during 5 after
3 By 6 before
C 1 after 5 from, until
2 from, until 6 before
3 before 7 after
4 before 8 before

Урок 47 Упражнения

A 1 -ly: politely, softly, comfortably, helpfully, fluently, nicely, suddenly, sadly, reasonably
2 -ily: happily, angrily
3 -ically: frantically, dramatically
4 -ly: dully

B 1 fluently 5 politely
2 reasonably 6 suddenly
3 softly 7 sadly
4 angrily 8 comfortably
D 1 serious 4 heavily
2 slowly 5 loud
3 good 6 beautiful

Урок 48 Упражнения

A 1 at the top of the page
2 in Paris last year
3 at Exeter and Portsmouth
4 in a box in my room
5 in the corridor
6 at work
7 in the garden
8 in bed

B 1 in 7 at
2 at 8 at
3 in 9 at
4 at 10 at
5 in 11 at
6 in 12 at

D 1 at, in 2 at 3 in 4 at 5 at 6 at 7 in 8 at

Урок 49 Упражнения

A 1 Everyone on the plane felt very nervous.
2 I first travelled by plane when I was 14.
3 It's cheaper by coach than by train.
4 The nurse in the ambulance gave me an injection.
5 We watched a video on the coach on the way to the airport.
6 If more people went by bicycle there'd be less pollution.
7 I'll take the shopping on my bicycle if it's not too heavy.
8 We can take 5 people in our car if necessary.
9 When I go by car I take a map.

B 1 off 2 out of 3 off 4 into 5 onto 6 out of 7 into/in

C 1 Tom is going to Mexico by plane tomorrow.
2 Ian went home on foot after the party.
3 We went to Bristol by train.
4 How much does it cost to go to Paris by coach?
5 I went to school by bicycle everyday.
6 Last year we went to Scotland by car.
7 Sarah always feels seasick when she goes by ship.
8 They went into the city by taxi.

Повторение: Цикл 2

Уроки 31-49

A 1 Can 2 would 3 Would 4 might 5 will/can/could 6 Can/may 7 will
B 1 It was silly of me
2 It's nice to meet you.
3 It looks like
4 It was kind of you

Ключи к упражнениям

- 5 It's a pity
6 It's very expensive
7 It gets very cold
- C** 1 She invited all her friends round and cooked them a nice meal.
2 I posted the letter to the bank this morning.
3 Can you get a newspaper for your father when you go to do the shopping.
4 Karen showed me her new dress.
5 Her aunt is going to make clothes for the baby when it is born.
6 Will you keep me some food if I'm too late for supper?
7 I usually read the children a story before they go to sleep.
8 James handed the papers to his teacher when he had finished writing.
9 Mr. Wilson teaches us English every Tuesday.
10 I've lent my bicycle to my brother so he can cycle to school.

- D** 1 do 2 make 3 make 4 do 5 make 6 do
7 do 8 make 9 make 10 do

- E** 1 luggage 6 games
2 ideas 7 fun
3 advice 8 problems
4 traffic 9 furniture
5 weather 10 music

- F** 1 lots of 6 plenty of, half of it
2 both of them 7 Most
3 All 8 Neither of
4 them both 9 Some of
5 all my 10 A few of

- G** 1 a few 2 a few 3 few 4 a few 5 few

- H** 1 some 6 some
2 some, any 7 some, any
3 any 8 any
4 some, any 9 some, any
5 Any 10 some

- I** 1 a book about cookery
2 an appointment at two o'clock
3 someone who teaches languages
4 a chair in the kitchen
5 a meeting on Thursday
6 someone who sells newspapers
7 a belt made of leather
8 seats found in an aeroplane
9 a magazine about fashion
10 a note worth ten pounds

- J** 1 between 6 lamp
2 behind 7 dog
3 in front of 8 on
4 behind 9 book
5 behind 10 chair

- K** 1 from eleven to twelve thirty
2 from nine o'clock until/to half past ten
3 during the break at about ten forty-five
4 after lunch by two o'clock
5 during
6 about
7 about seven

- L** 1 A: until
B: by

- 2 A: until
B: by
- M** 1 carefully 5 fast, slowly
2 badly 6 hard, badly
3 happily 7 well
4 sadly 8 sleepily

- N** 1 at 2 in 3 in 4 at 5 at 6 in 7 in
8 in 9 at

- O** 1 on, on, by 2 on/off 3 by, on 4 into
5 on 6 on 7 by, by, in 8 off, on 9 on

Обзорное повторение A: Циклы 1 и 2

- A** 1 How old are you?
2 Where do you live?
3 How long have you lived there?
4 Do you like it in Bromley?
5 Do you work in Bromley?
6 Do you drive to work?

- B** 1 waited/was waiting
2 have lived/have been living
3 is raining
4 had never been
5 am doing
6 had been working
7 waved
8 were preparing
9 have been working
10 leaves/is leaving

- C** 1 at, предлог не требуется
2 in, on
3 by, on
4 at, at
5 in/at, in
6 at, at/for, in/during
7 in, on
8 in
9 in, in
10 at/around
11 предлог не требуется, on
12 at
13 off, at
14 into
15 in, предлог не требуется

- D** 1 I have been to Portugal twice but I have never been to Spain.
2 I enjoyed his first book a lot, but I didn't like his second very much.
3 He was driving quite slowly and that certainly saved his life.
4 You have to work hard if you want to do well.
5 We sometimes play football but we never play hockey.

- E** 1 Could 5 are you going
2 potatoes 10 Have you been
3 rice 11 went
4 Would 12 will you be
5 Can 13 on
6 some 14 good weather
7 any 15 It
8 a few

Урок 50 Упражнения

- A** 1 ought to be/should be an exciting trip.

- 2 ought to be/should be very comfortable.
3 ought to be/should be a nice day.
4 ought to be/should be a good game.
5 ought to be/should be nice and quiet.
6 ought to be/should be really funny.

- B** 1 I can't be 8 must be
2 must be 9 can't be
3 must be 10 must be
4 can't be 11 must be
5 must be 12 can't be
6 can't be 13 must be
7 can't be

Урок 51 Упражнения

- A** a Could I take this chair, please?
b Can/Could I borrow your pen?
c Could I have a lift home, please?
d Can I play with you?
e Could I ask a question, please?
f Can/Could I go home early tonight?
g Could I have another biscuit, please?
h Can/Could I have a kilo of bananas?

- B** You don't need to/you don't have to.
1 cook your own meals.
2 make your bed.
3 wash the dishes.
4 tidy your room.
5 clean the windows.
6 clean the furniture.
7 lay the table.
8 clean the bath.

Урок 52 Упражнения

- A** 1 Do you feel like seeing that new film?
2 Don't you feel like driving to the mountains this weekend?
3 They felt like getting a video.
4 It was a hot day and everybody felt like going to the beach.
5 I really don't feel like going home now. It's early.
6 Is there anything you particularly feel like doing?

- B** 1 fishing 5 housework
2 classical music 6 travelling abroad
3 disco dancing 7 playing ball
4 rock music

- C** 1 Do come in and relax for a moment. How about coming in and relaxing for a moment.
2 Do let me buy you that picture. How about letting me buy you that picture.
3 Do spend the weekend with us. How about spending the weekend with us.
4 Do please write to me with your news. How about writing to me with your news.
5 Do please tell me when you're bored. How about telling me when you're bored.

Урок 53 Упражнения

- A** 1 He decided to have the red shirt.
2 I learnt to swim when I was 9.

- 3 We plan to visit Moscow this year.
- 4 He promised never to be late again.
- 5 She expects to be home at ten.
- 6 He decided not to swim after all.

- B**
- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1 advised | 4 want |
| 2 asked | 5 asked |
| 3 told | 6 remind |

- C**
- 1 understand what
 - 2 forgotten what
 - 3 know how
 - 4 remember where
 - 5 remember what
 - 6 decide what
 - 7 decided when
 - 8 know what
 - 9 forget how
 - 10 explained where
 - 11 explained how
 - 12 understand how

Урок 54 Упражнения

- C**
- 1 Let's go for a drink.
 - 2 Let's go inside.
 - 3 Let's go and see it.
 - 4 Let's do another exercise
 - 5 Let's have a rest.
 - 6 Let's ask someone for help.

- D**
- 1 made me depressed
 - 2 made my brother feel better
 - 3 made my father ill
 - 4 made me happy
 - 5 made the cars stop
 - 6 made us go inside

- E**
- 1 understand a new word
 - 2 find your way
 - 3 go to sleep
 - 4 find what you want

Урок 55 Упражнения

- A** 1(3) 2(H) 3(3) 4(H) 5(3) 6(3)

- B** Правильная последовательность: 1, 8, 6, 9, 5, 10, 7, 2, 4, 3
- 1 I saw him get on to his bicycle.
 - 8 I watched him ride down the street.
 - 6 My friend noticed it turn into the street.
 - 9 We heard it driving very fast.
 - 5 We watched it try to overtake the cyclist.
 - 10 We saw it knock the man off his bike.
 - 7 My friend noticed them standing near the traffic lights.
 - 2 We heard it crash into the traffic lights.
 - 4 Everybody heard them scream.
 - 3 We heard it coming to the scene of the accident.

Урок 56

- 2** talking and telling: information, warning, example, speech, report, interview, answer, news, other noises: cry, laugh, whistle, shout, scream
actions: kiss, kick, punch, hug, caress, push

Урок 56 Упражнения

- A**
- 1 We had a serious discussion.
 - 2 They were having a quiet chat in the reception room.
 - 3 They have dinner very late in Spain.
 - 4 I had a quick wash, then went to school.
 - 5 Paula had a hamburger for lunch.
 - 6 Most people prefer to have a holiday in the summer.
 - 7 I need to have a talk with you about Simon.
 - 8 Mark enjoys having a long bath after playing sport.

- B**
- | | |
|---------|--------|
| 1 take | 5 took |
| 2 gives | 6 take |
| 3 gave | 7 gave |
| 4 give | 8 gave |

- C**
- 1 They decided to go swimming in the river.
 - 2 If you feel hot why don't you go swimming?
 - 3 When was the last time you went walking across the moor?
 - 4 I think I'll go jogging.
 - 5 The lake is a great place to go fishing.

Урок 57

- 3** broke into, look after, bumped into (= meet), looking into (= investigate)
- 4** caught up with, date back to, get round to

Урок 57 Упражнения

- A**
- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 stayed up | 6 Hurry up |
| 2 put up with | 7 find out |
| 3 took up | 8 carried out |
| 4 takes after | 9 take off |
| 5 start out | 10 broke down |

- B** Verb + particle
- She stayed up
If we start out
Hurry up!
The car broke down

- Verb + particle + obj
- He took up skiing
Sarah takes after our father
find out what time the train leaves

- Three part Verbs
- How can you put up with him?

- C**
- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| 1 grew up | 4 got by |
| 2 playing around | 5 Hold on |
| 3 stayed up | 6 Watch out! |
- D**
- 1 The police followed the robbers, but they got away.
 - 2 I'm trying to find out whose car this is.
 - 3 Most of the students said they wanted to keep on studying.
 - 4 I bumped into an old friend on the ferry. What a surprise!

Урок 58 Упражнения

- A** 1 The robbers told the people in the bank to hand over all their money.

- 2 How old were you when you took up skiing?
- 3 He pointed out a couple of mistakes.
- 4 The students handed in their papers at the end of the exam.
- 5 The shop assistant folded up the clothes and put them in the bag.

- B**
- 1 I was very surprised when they invited him out to lunch.
 - 2 The student quickly rubbed them out and wrote it out again.
 - 3 Please help me put them away.
 - 4 I'm going to ring them up and ask her round to dinner.
 - 5 George brought them up and kept his job at the same time.
 - 6 My doctor advised me to give it up.

- C**
- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1 take up | 5 clean up |
| 2 call back | 6 knock over |
| 3 point out | 7 tell apart |
| 4 fold up | 8 write out |

Урок 59 Упражнения

- A**
- 1 Listen to
 - 2 talk about/speak about
 - 3 belongs to
 - 4 complained to/spoke to
 - 5 complain about
 - 6 write to
 - 7 tell about
 - 8 write about
 - 9 dream about
 - 10 think about
 - 11 listen to
 - 12 belong to

- B**
- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1 laughed at | 4 looked for |
| 2 looked at | 5 asked for |
| 3 waiting for | |

- C**
- | | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 1 count on/rely on | 3 depends on |
| 2 count on/rely on | 4 depends on |
| depend on | |

Урок 60

- 2** I, myself; you, yourself; he, himself; she, herself; it, itself; we, ourselves; you, yourselves; they, themselves

Урок 60 Упражнения

- A**
- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1 me, myself | 5 her, herself |
| 2 himself, him | 6 itself, it |
| 3 themselves, them | 7 you, yourselves |
| 4 us, ourselves | 8 yourself, you |

- B**
- 1 Sure, help yourself.
 - 2 I taught myself, actually.
 - 3 Enjoy yourselves.
 - 4 I was talking to myself.
 - 5 Let me introduce myself.
 - 6 No, I made it myself.
 - 7 He burnt himself.
 - 8 I think they did it themselves.

- C**
- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| 1 by myself | 5 for ourselves |
| 2 by himself | 6 by herself |
| 3 by ourselves | 7 for yourself |
| 4 for himself | 8 to yourself/for yourself |

Ключи к упражнениям

Урок 61 Упражнения

- B** 1 annoyed/worried/surprised
2 exerted/surprised
3 delighted/excited/surprised
4 bored
5 frightened/worried

- C** 1 bored, boring
2 interesting, interested
3 terrifying, terrified
4 worrying, worried
5 annoying, annoyed
6 shocked, shocking
7 exciting, excited
8 surprising, surprised
9 disappointing, disappointed
10 amusing, amused

Урок 62 Упражнения

- A** 1 something, everybody
2 everybody, something, nothing
3 everybody, something, nobody, everything
4 somebody, something, nobody, anything
5 nothing, nobody, anything
6 everywhere, somewhere

- B** 1 anyone else 7 something else
2 somewhere else 8 anywhere else
3 someone else 9 somebody else's
4 nobody else 10 Nobody else's
5 something else 11 somewhere else
6 nothing else 12 Nothing else

Урок 63 Упражнения

- Группа А**
cheap
cold
dark
full
great
green
hard
high
kind
small

- Группа В**
certain
careful
expensive
famous
important
interested
interesting
often
useful

- Группа А**
cheaper, cheapest
colder, coldest
darker, darkest
fuller, fullest
greater, greatest
greener, greenest
harder, hardest
higher, highest
kinder, kindest
smaller, smallest

- Группа В**
more certain, most certain
more careful, most careful
more expensive, most expensive
more famous, most famous
more important, most important
more interested, most interested
more interesting, most interesting
more often, most often
more useful, most useful

- B** nicer, nicest
cleverer, cleverest
happier, happiest
quieter, quietest
bigger, biggest
- C** 1 more expensive
2 more useful
3 younger
4 heavier
5 easier
6 worse, younger
- busier, busiest
later, latest
better, best
worse, worst
hotter, hottest
7 worse/colder
8 more important
9 younger
10 worse
11 more expensive

Урок 64 Упражнения

- A** 1 Helen, Tom
2 Helen and Bill, Anne
3 Bill
4 Anne, Tom, Helen
5 Anne, Bill
6 Tom, Bill
7 Helen, Tom
8 Helen, Bill, Tom
9 Tom, Helen
10 Bill, Anne

- B** 1 It's the biggest dog I have ever seen.
2 She's the nicest person I have ever met.
3 It was the funniest story they had ever heard.
4 It was the best book she had ever read.

- D** 1 The commonest word in English is 'the'.
2 The highest mountain in the world is Mount Everest.
3 The longest river in the world is the Amazon.
4 The biggest city in my country is ...

Урок 65 Упражнения

- A** 1 Why were you in the shop for such a long time?
2 I really like Sue. She's such a nice person.
3 I can never hear him. He speaks in such a quiet voice.
4 We saw you driving your BMW yesterday. It looks such a powerful car.
5 Have you heard the new REM album? It's such a good record.

- B** 1 that I helped myself to more
2 that we all came back with tans
3 that I couldn't stop to talk
4 that I didn't recognise it
5 that we couldn't hear the TV
6 that we talked for hours
7 that all the hotels were full
8 that we cried

- C** 1 The Smiths are such nice people.
2 правильно
3 Thanks for the party. We had such a good time.
4 правильно
5 правильно
6 Bob's an expert. He knows so much about computers.

Повторение: Цикл 3 — Уроки 50—65

- A** 1 must 7 can't
2 should 8 must
3 can't 9 can't
4 must 10 should
5 ought to 11 must
6 can't

- B** 1 May/Could I have another drink, please?
2 Could you give me directions to the nearest bank, please?
3 Could you tell me when I can see Mr Smart?
4 May/Could I have some more chocolate cake?
5 Could you tell him what time the film starts?
6 Could/May we leave now?
7 Could Janet have a quick talk with the manager, please?
8 It's very hot. Could they take their jackets and ties off?

- C** 1 I can't
2 are not allowed to
3 don't need to/needn't
4 needn't
5 don't need to/needn't
6 can't

- D** 1 My father dislikes doing the washing-up.
2 How about going to the beach this week-end?
3 Young children normally enjoy watching adventure films.
4 Nature-lovers often enjoy going camping.
5 You must tell us about your holiday.
6 How about letting me do the cooking this evening?
7 I don't mind listening to classical music.
8 I hated sleeping in the dark when I was a child.
9 Do you fancy coming with us to the disco?

- E** 1 promised to buy his wife
2 agreed not to smoke
3 hope to get there
4 asked her husband to give her a hand
5 decided not to
6 ordered the soldiers not to leave
7 advised the students to use a dictionary to check
8 told the artist not to show anyone
9 asked me whether you know how to ski

- F** 1 help 5 Let
2 let 6 made
3 let 7 make
4 help 8 made

- G** 1 singing 4 swimming
2 play 5 come
3 get 6 acting

- H** 1 take 6 had
2 give 7 go
3 take 8 Take

Ключи к упражнениям

- 4 gave 9 having
5 have 10 taking
- I** 1 Hurry up 5 looked up
2 stay up 6 go on
3 look after 7 kept on
4 found out 8 take up
- J** 1 about 5 about
2 to 6 for
3 into 7 for
4 on 8 to

- K** 1 Actually I made it myself.
2 Enjoy yourselves.
3 No, I think you should change.
4 ... he cut himself while he was shaving.
5 ... people who talk to themselves are a little strange.
6 The washing machine will turn itself off...
7 Mrs Banks got up, washed and went to work as normal.
8 I have two uncles who live by themselves.

- L** 1 fascinating 5 interested
2 interesting 6 relaxing
3 impressed 7 amusing
4 bored 8 disappointed

- M** 1 anybody 5 They
2 anybody 6 nobody
3 something 7 nothing
4 anything 8 anywhere

- N** 1 The video we watched last night was easily the funniest I have seen for a long time.
2 It's far hotter today than it was yesterday.
3 I feel a good deal more relaxed now.
4 This is by far the best book she's written.
5 This exercise is rather more difficult than I thought.
6 A lot more people went to the exhibition than expected.
7 The things they sell in the shops nowadays are much more expensive than last year.
8 I think it would be a much better idea to go on holiday in the spring when there aren't so many tourists.

- O** 1 more exciting
2 more competitive
3 most expensive
4 expensive
5 long
6 biggest
7 best/most famous/most expensive
8 luckiest
9 lucky
10 better
11 longer
12 better/more famous

- P** 1 so 2 such 3 such 4 so 5 such 6 so 7 so 8 such 9 such 10 such

Обзорное повторение В:

Цикл 1

- A** 1 moved 7 was
2 came 8 is

- 3 had gone/went 9 has found
4 had finished 10 is
5 wanted 11 has made
6 was worried 12 is going

- B** 1 isn't going
2 didn't hear
3 isn't
4 hasn't felt/ hasn't been feeling
5 isn't
6 hasn't finished
7 isn't working
8 hasn't arrived
9 isn't raining
10 wasn't

- C** 1 the 21 the
2 you 22 a
3 me 23 a
4 the 24 no article
5 we 25 it
6 no article 26 the
7 me 27 the
8 a 28 it
9 no article 29 a
10 a 30 the
11 the 31 a
12 you 32 a
13 some 33 the
14 some 34 a
15 it 35 no article
16 some 36 the
17 some 37 the
18 some 38 it
19 you/I 39 the
20 the 40 a

- D** 1 that 5 that/she
2 These, those 6 that, it
3 those 7 her
4 one 8 This

- E** 1 I want to come 6 it
2 are you going to 7 does it cost/
will it cost
3 of film is that 8 is it
4 does it start
5 does it last

- F** 1 recently 10 since
2 ago 11 ago
3 in 12 in
4 probably 13 since
5 very much 14 hardly ever
6 until, in 15 very much
7 since 16 until
8 from, until 17 probably
9 hardly ever 18 often

Обзорное повторение С:

Цикл 2

- A** 1 must, can't 7 may/might/could
2 couldn't, had to could
3 could 8 must/have to
4 may/might 9 mustn't
5 will be able 10 mustn't/shouldn't
6 Would

- B** 1 I like it here.
2 What time is it?
3 It will be stormy tomorrow.
4 It is almost a year since we had a holiday.
5 It was very kind of your sister to lend me some money.

- 6 Who is it?
7 It is a pity they weren't here with us.
8 It can be frightening to drive in a city.

- C** 1 post you your exam results
2 buy something for me
3 bring that dictionary to me
4 to read them a story
5 to find a present for my mother
6 postcards to their friends
7 their version of what happened to the policeman
8 you another piece of cake
9 what to get my father for his birthday
10 cups of tea for everyone

- D** 1 make 4 made
2 do 5 doing
3 making 6 did

- E** 1 There was so much traffic on the road that we arrived late.
2 Both Bournemouth and Brighton are on the coast.
3 None of my friends can speak Japanese.
4 Most of the luggage was already on the plane.
5 We bought a few souvenirs for family and friends.
6 You can buy stamps in any post office.
7 I've listened to most of the records in the school library.
8 All the students in our class have travelled abroad.
9 Most of the information you gave me was wrong!
10 He wrote me a one hundred pound cheque.

- F** 1 real 6 opposite
2 on 7 on
3 at 8 at
4 hard 9 next to
5 in 10 in a lonely manner

Обзорное повторение D:

Цикл 3

- A** 1 The 6 to
2 his 7 are going to meet
3 arrived 8 the
4 at 9 dinner
5 their 10 in

- B** 1 The 10 a
2 who 11 exploded
3 in 12 over
4 when 13 in
5 didn't 14 of
6 the other 15 is
7 luckier 16 longest
8 a 17 a
9 came

- C** 1 On 11 out of
2 had 12 it up
3 taken 13 all
4 was waiting 14 was
5 felt 15 had taken
6 drove 16 nothing
7 had 17 looked
8 dropped 18 saw

Ключи к упражнениям

- 9 in
10 got
- D** 1 must
2 will
3 can't
4 Can/May
5 going
- E** 1 talking
2 at
3 told
4 funny
5 who
- 19 into
20 were
- 6 Do
7 seeing/watching
8 to take, to go
9 Let, help
10 looked at

Урок 66 Упражнения

- B** 1 looks
2 sounded
- C** 1 A: Hello what are you doing?
B: Hi! I'm reading this book.
A: That looks interesting.
B: Yes it is very good.
A: Do you like reading?
B: Yes I love it.
2 A: Can I borrow your pen?
B: I'm sorry. I am using it.
A: What about this one? Who does this belong to?
B: I think it's Carol's. I know she has one like that. You can ask her. She works/is working in the next room.
3 A: Do you remember Fred Johnson?
B: Yes I know him well. Why?
A: I am writing him a letter.
B: Great! Say 'Hello' to him from me.
4 A: That coffee smells great!
B: Would you like some or do you prefer tea?
A: Are you making tea as well?
B: I can make some tea if you like.
A: Thank you. I think a cup of tea would be very nice.

Урок 67 Упражнения

- A** 1 were
2 is
3 was
4 were
- B** 1 been
2 being
3 be
- C** 1 have been reduced
2 were killed
3 was brought up
4 are not allowed
5 was directed
6 are sold
7 has been cancelled
8 be bought
- D** Картинка 1
1 The washing-up hasn't been done.
2 The radio hasn't been turned off.
3 The dustbin hasn't been emptied.
4 The windows haven't been cleaned.
5 The pots and pans have not been washed.
6 The floor has not been cleaned.
7 The clock has not been changed.
8 The table has not been cleaned.

- Картинка 2
1 The washing-up has been done.
2 The radio has been turned off.
3 The dustbin hasn't been emptied.
4 The windows haven't been cleaned.
5 The pots and pans have been put away.
6 The floor has been cleaned.
7 The clock hasn't been changed.
8 The table has been cleaned.

Урок 68 Упражнения

- A** 1a, 2a, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6b, 7b
- B** 1 she was meeting a client
2 she had to visit her mother in hospital
3 he would be in Glasgow
4 she had already arranged something important
5 he had stayed late the last time
6 he didn't think he would be

- C** 1 asked, told, thought
2 asked, told, asked
3 told
4 said, told

Урок 69 Упражнения

- A** 1 Yes, I do./No, I don't
2 No, I'm not.
3 Yes, I have.
4 Yes, it is.
5 No, they aren't.
6 No, I don't./Yes, I do.
7 Yes, you can.
8 No, there isn't.
- B** 1 No, they can't.
2 No, it isn't.
3 Yes, they do.
4 No, it doesn't.
5 Yes, it has./No, it hasn't.
6 Yes, she was.
7 No, they didn't.
8 No, it wasn't.
9 No, I wasn't./Yes, I was.
10 No, they aren't.

- C** 1 Where? When?
2 Which one? Where?
3 Which one? Why?
4 Why? Where?
5 Which one? Where?
6 Why? Which one?

- D** 1 I expect so. I don't expect so.
2 I think so. I don't think so.
3 I hope so. I hope not.
4 I'm afraid so. I'm afraid not.

Урок 70 Упражнения

- A** 1 wasn't it
2 have you
3 did they
- B** a 1're
2're
3 was
4 was, were
5 _____
- 4 can they
5 is there
6 used to be
7 should
8 shouldn't be
9 shouldn't
10 didn't

- b 1 are you?
2 aren't we?
3 wasn't it?
4 must he?
5 _____
- 6 _____
7 shouldn't they?
8 should you?
9 should you?
10 _____
- c 5 didn't it
6 didn't it
10 did they

- C** 1 I think it is less than a million, isn't it?
2 I think they were held in Montreal, weren't they?
3 I think he died in 1947, didn't he?
4 I think they started playing in the 1960s, didn't they?
5 I think there are 11 players on a cricket team, aren't there?
6 I think Istanbul is bigger, isn't it?
7 I think it means a fear of light, doesn't it?

Урок 71 Упражнения

- A** 1 So have I.
2 So will we.
3 So are mine.
4 So does mine.
- 5 So was I.
6 So do you.
7 So did we.
8 So can I.
- B** 1 Neither do I.
2 Neither could we.
3 Neither have I.
4 Neither can mine.
- 5 Neither was I.
6 Neither can I.
7 Neither did we.
8 Neither will I.
- C** 1 Greenland is an island. So is Australia.
2 The whale is an endangered species. So is the rhino.
3 My mother can't ski. Neither can my brother.
4 Smoking isn't good for you. Neither is eating a lot of chocolate.
5 The Beatles became famous in the 60's. So did the Rolling Stones.
6 Paul didn't write to me. Neither did Mandy.
7 Mozart was a composer. So was Beethoven.
8 Dictionaries aren't allowed in the exam. Neither are computers.

Урок 72 Упражнения

- A** 1 who/that
2 which/that
3 that
4 which/that
- 5 who
6 which/that
7 who/that
- * Sentences 1, 2, 3, and 4 do not need a relative pronoun.
- B** 1 who cuts hair.
2 who cuts hair
3 who sells fruit and vegetables
4 who writes newspaper articles
5 which/that opens tins
6 who sells meat
7 which/that protects you from the sun.
- D** 1 Mr Davies is the dentist my family goes to.
2 Euro-net is the marketing company my sister works for.
3 Wine and cheese are the local products this region is famous for.
4 Simon is the friend of mine who has just gone to New Zealand.

Урок 73 Упражнения

- A** 1 It's unlikely to rain in August.
2 The football match is due to start at 3 p.m.
3 Will your brother be able to lend us some money?
4 There's so much traffic we're bound to be late.
5 The price of petrol is likely to go up next year.
6 When will you be ready to go out tonight?
7 Some people are prepared to do anything to get rich.
8 The doctors were unable to save the patient's life.

- B** 1 It's easy to criticize.
2 It isn't easy to learn how to use a computer.
3 It's essential to have a clean driving licence.
4 It's important to be polite to customers.
5 It's very rude to arrive late.
6 It's stupid and dangerous to drive long distances when you're tired.
7 It's difficult to make everyone happy at the same time.

- C** 1 I was frightened to watch the film on my own.
2 My cousin was afraid to go home on foot.
3 I was sad to hear the bad news.
4 We were surprised to meet an old friend in Japan.
5 The boys were glad to go home early.
6 Eric was disappointed to do badly in the test.

- D** 1 I was pleased that everyone was on time.
2 My parents were happy that we got home before dark.
3 The restaurant manager was worried that the price of food is going up.
4 We were surprised that Henry couldn't find the right address.
5 The tourists were disappointed that the weather wasn't very good.

Урок 74 Упражнения

- A** 1 too many 5 enough
2 well enough 6 too many
3 too much 7 clearly enough
4 not enough 8 too little
- B** 1 My brother's too young to drive a car.
2 You look too tired to go out tonight.
3 That dress looks too expensive to buy.
4 The book is too long to finish now.
5 It's too cold outside to play football.
6 This question is too difficult to do.

- C** 1 too busy
2 old enough
3 enough sugar
4 too long
5 big enough

- 6 too old
7 too much
8 too many, enough drink
9 enough chairs
10 too soon

Урок 75 Упражнения

- A** 1 If it rains.
2 If we can get tickets.
3 before you go to bed?
4 if you take a taxi.
5 as soon as your father gets home.
6 if anyone comes to the door.
- B** 1 When you go to town tomorrow I will look after the children.
2 If Mary is late I will meet her at the station.
3 I will tell you all Bill's news when he writes to me.
4 If you go to the supermarket you can buy some bread.
5 I won't go to bed until Peter gets home at midnight.
6 She can't go out until after she finishes her homework.
7 The weather will probably be very bad next week while we are on our holidays.
8 When you get your exam results next week you can write to Mary.
9 If you don't get home till after midnight your mother will be very worried.
10 I will pay you the money as soon as I get a job.

Урок 76 Упражнения

- A** 1 I wish it wasn't raining.
2 I wish I knew the answer.
3 I wish Jack would help us.
4 I wish I had seen Angela this morning.
5 I wish we didn't live here.
6 I wish Mary would telephone.
7 I wish Paul would write.
8 I wish I had enough time.

- B** 1e, 2h, 3f, 4a, 5d, 6g, 7b, 8c
- C** 1 If I wasn't ill I could play basketball.
2 If I had enough money I could buy it.
3 If she was tired she would go to bed.
4 If we had more time we could wait for him.
5 If he was smaller it would fit him.
6 If it was warmer we could go out today.
7 If they had a map they would be able to find the way.
8 If they knew the way they wouldn't need a map.
9 If I hadn't got them all wrong I wouldn't do the exercise again.

Урок 77 Упражнения

- A** Пропуски в песне:
She swallowed the bird to catch the spider
In order to
She swallowed the cow in order to catch the goat.

- She swallowed the goat in order to catch the dog etc.
Вопросы и ответы:
Why did she swallow the dog?
She swallowed the dog to catch the cat.
Why did she swallow the cat?
She swallowed the cat to catch the bird.
Why did she swallow the cow?
She swallowed the cow to catch the goat.

Урок 78 Упражнения

- A** 1 He was so pleased that he wrote a letter to thank me for my help.
2 They worked so hard that they finished everything in one afternoon.
3 She is so kind that she will help anyone who asks her.
4 It's so nice that we should go out for a walk in the fresh air.
5 She had such a bad cold that she could not possibly go to work.
6 He had such a big car that there was plenty of room for everybody.
7 The flat was so small that three of us had to share a room.
8 They have such a lot of friends that they go out almost every evening.
- B** 1 too busy/I'm afraid I'll be too busy to come tomorrow.
2 old enough/She's certainly old enough to go to school by herself.
3 too cold/It's much too cold to go out without an overcoat.
4 too late/It will be too late to telephone you when we get back.
5 close enough/It's close enough to walk there in about ten minutes.
6 too far/It's too far to drive there in a day.
7 fit enough/She's still fit enough to cycle to the shops every day.
8 too expensive/It's too expensive to stay in a hotel.

Урок 79 Упражнения

- A** 1 we were really hungry
2 We are very good friends
3 he still didn't earn very much
4 We don't see her very often
5 we drove very fast
6 He was looking very well
7 I was very angry
8 it's much more expensive
9 the sun was shining
10 he looked very fierce
11 I haven't finished it yet
12 They didn't hear us
- B** 1 in spite of getting lost on the way.
2 in spite of being over seventy.
3 In spite of being injured
4 in spite of being much younger.
5 in spite of having three children to look after.

Урок 80 Упражнения

- A** 1 where 5 who
2 when 6 when
3 which 7 which
4 where 8 who

Ключи к упражнениям

B 1e, 2h, 3j, 4i, 5i, 6g, 7k, 8m, 9a, 10c, 11b, 12f, 13n, 14d

- C** 1 when the First World War started.
2 where he was born.
3 who was studying mathematics.
4 when they left University.
5 which is in the south of England.

Повторение: Цикл 4 – Уроки 66–80

- A** 1 are you cooking 7 Is
2 smells 8 think
3 am making 9 belongs
4 Do you like 10 know
5 love 11 has
6 tastes

- B** 1 (a) is having
2 (b) think
3 (c) can hear
4 (d) were seeing
5 (f) doesn't like
6 (f) doesn't understand
7 (g) owned
8 (h) am trying
9 (i) am thinking
10 (j) looks
11 (k) belonged
12 (l) is learning (m) sounds

- C** 1 are kept in this cupboard.
2 was found lying in the street.
3 can be obtained at your local library.
4 was told to park my car outside in the street.
5 was sold for over £200,000.
6 has not been heard of since he went to live in America.
7 are sold at most corner shops.
8 are not allowed to borrow more than three books.
9 was given a computer for her birthday.
10 must be worn in the factory.

- D** 1 was attacked 9 won
2 had just left 10 beat
3 was stopped 11 were beaten
4 tried 12 was won
5 fought back 13 was born
6 took 14 was elected
7 was badly cut 15 was shot
8 was taken 16 was shot

- E** 1 was getting 8 could
2 shouted 9 was
3 asked 10 was
4 was going 11 had broken down
5 told 12 would not start
6 was going 13 was not going
7 asked 14 could

- F** 1 wanted 5 didn't have
2 had 6 had been studying
3 had used 7 had
4 had been 8 was going

- G** 1 was looking 8 were being taken
2 saw 9 thought
3 were carrying 10 would like
4 called out 11 could
5 asked 12 would return
6 were doing 13 had been stolen
7 explained 14 had given

- H** 1 Yes she did.
2 Yes, they were.
3 Yes, they were.
4 No, she didn't.

- 5 Yes, she did.
6 Yes, they could.
7 No, they wouldn't.
8 Yes, she was.

- I** 1 don't you 10 can you
2 am I 11 doesn't he
3 didn't he 12 is it
4 are you 13 did you
5 won't you 14 aren't I
6 have we 15 shouldn't you
7 isn't there 16 don't we
8 haven't you 17 will you
9 didn't you 18 won't we

- J** 1 too 5 too
2 neither 6 either
3 so 7 so
4 either

- K** 1 he was carrying looked really heavy.
2 who/that drive too fast are really dangerous.
3 we went in London wasn't very good.
4 I saw in your shop yesterday.
5 that/who live very near you.

- L** 1 enough 5 enough
2 too much 6 too much
3 too many 7 too many, enough
4 enough 8 too much

- M** 1 too late 6 do you
2 are we 7 too expensive
3 haven't we 8 warm enough
4 went 9 Is it
5 you haven't visited 10 Haven't you

- N** 1 is 9 come
2 can have 10 will look after
3 rains 11 go
4 will eat 12 will come round
5 will get 13 has
6 catch 14 will fall
7 want to 15 get home
8 can stay

- O** 1 would you do, were
2 knew, would go
3 can, haven't
4 were, I'd
5 are, will
6 had telephoned
7 was, would know
8 see, will you give

- P** 1 She used a corkscrew to open the bottle.
2 I used the dictionary to find what the word meant.
3 He used a piece of string to mend the chair.
4 She used a wet cloth to polish her shoes.
5 I used a trap and a big piece of cheese to catch the mouse.
6 Our teacher always used a red pen to mark our books.
7 She used a microscope to look at the leaf.
8 He used a bucket to bathe the baby.

- Q** 1 I was so tired that I couldn't work any more.
2 It was such a wet day that we couldn't go out.
3 My bicycle was so old that it was always breaking down.
4 Don is such a good friend that he will always help me if I ask him.

5 My father lives such a long way from his office that he has to drive to work every day.

- 6 The journey took so long that it was dark when we arrived.
7 He was so angry that he wouldn't speak to me.
8 I was so frightened that I didn't know what to do.

- R** 1 even though 5 even though
2 because 6 even though
3 even though 7 because
4 because

- S** 1 We are going on holiday to Brighton, where my mother was born.
2 I'll telephone you at six o'clock, when I get home.
3 She comes from Sofia, which is the capital of Bulgaria.
4 This is my old friend Tom, who is staying with us this week.
5 I'm reading a book about Ronald Reagan, who used to be President of the USA.
6 This is the garage, where we keep all the garden furniture.
7 Pele is a famous footballer, who played for Brazil at the age of seventeen.
8 We visited Buckingham Palace, where the royal family lives.

- T** 1 who 10 if
2 because 11 so/and
3 enough 12 to
4 if 13 because
5 so/and 14 so
6 because 15 enough
7 because 16 if
8 Although 17 if/when
9 to

Обзорное повторение E:

- A** 1 have lived, was
2 am trying
3 has just gone, went
4 got, had been travelling
5 had not finished
6 is
7 don't hurry
8 was waiting
9 was, could drive
10 could
11 went
12 have not played, broke
13 learnt, was working
14 will telephone, get
15 had just gone, rang
16 don't like
17 saw, don't remember
18 lived

- B** 1 What time is it?
2 How old will you be next birthday?
или How old are you?
3 Is there any milk in the fridge?
4 Have you ever met Marie?
5 Who does Jack look like?
6 What are you doing tomorrow?
7 What kind of car have you got?
8 Where do you live? или What is your address?
9 Where to?
10 When?

Ключи к упражнениям

- C** 1 on, on 7 at
2 at, on 8 предлог не требуется
3 at 9 on
4 in, in 10 предлог не требуется
5 by, in
6 off

- D** 1 We often go to the cinema at the weekend.
2 George can certainly tell you what you want to know.
3 I don't play football very much now, but I play tennis a lot.
4 I saw Fred a while ago but he isn't here now.
5 It rained quite a lot last night.
6 The door was definitely locked when I went out.
7 We hardly ever watch television at the weekend.
8 It is one of the best films I have ever seen.
9 I didn't enjoy the film very much, but I enjoyed the play a lot.
10 I met Helen a week ago, but I haven't seen her since then.
11 I read the instructions on the medicine bottle carefully/I carefully read the instructions on the medicine bottle.
12 We always see Richard when we are in Oxford.

- E** 1 take/have 6 do
2 do 7 make
3 make 8 have
4 take 9 Give
5 have 10 do

- F** 1c, 2c, 3c, 4a, 5c, 6b, 7a, 8c, 9a, 10a, 11a, 12c, 13a, 14b, 15b, 16b, 17b, 18c, 19b, 20b, 21a, 22a 23a, 24b, 25b, 26b

Произношение

- A** 1 have 11 get
2 far 12 good
3 learn 13 blood
4 fool 14 do
5 eat 15 word
6 lost 16 about
7 forget 17 give
8 but 18 piece
9 saw 19 start
10 sit 20 agreed

- B** 1 weather 13 leg
2 young 14 hurry
3 lovely 15 brother
4 hat 16 summer
5 judge 17 running
6 pleasure 18 runs
7 dog 19 singer
8 money 20 see
9 winter 21 coffee
10 kicking 22 happy
11 thick 23 reaching
12 watch 24 woman

- C** 1 seven 2 one 3 six 4 ten 5 four 6 two 7 three

Правильный порядок:
one, two, three, four, six, seven, ten
Пропущенные слова:
five, eight, nine

- D** 1 there 7 sound
2 paint 8 coin
3 alive 9 higher
4 nearly 10 sure
5 flower 11 again
6 going

- E** London — England;
Paris — France;
Madrid — Spain;
Lisbon — Portugal;
Tokyo — Japan;
Moscow — Russia;
Washington — The United States;
Athens — Greece;
Rome — Italy;
Amman — Jordan;
Damascus — Syria;
Canberra — Australia;
Cairo — Egypt;
Jakarta — Indonesia.

red — tomato;
green — grass;
brown — coffee;
white — milk;
blue — the sky;
black — ink;
yellow — the sun.
bread — butter;
salt — pepper;
shoes — socks;
pen — ink;
fish — chips.

- F** 1 banana 10 Australia
2 sister 11 summer
3 lessons 12 measure
4 elephant 13 brother
5 London 14 mother
6 pleasure 15 Lisbon
7 apple 16 Japan
8 father 17 weather
9 tiger 18 mister

- G** 1 I'm a teacher.
2 I'm a boy.
3 I am married.
4 I have a sister.
5 I live in a house.
6 I'm a student.
7 I'm a girl.
8 I am not married.
9 I have a brother and sister.
10 I like English lessons.
11 I live in London.
12 My name is Peter.
13 I have a brother.
14 I live in a flat.
15 I don't like English lessons.

- H** cow desk train
horse chair bus
sheep table car
shirt apple tiger
jacket banana elephant
blouse orange lion

- I** /ðə/ name coin man day car
/ɒ/ orange address eye ink elephant

- J** /ɔ/ like boy glass house
/ən/ apple office actor engine egg

- K** 1 enough 7 intention
2 explanation 8 children
3 general 9 careful
4 everything 10 December
5 enjoyment 11 Wednesday
6 university 12 government

- L** 1 borrow 7 forgotten
2 importance 8 accent
3 magazine 9 American
4 position 10 probably
5 everybody 11 September
6 necessary 12 syllable

- N** 1 h; 2 f; 3 e; 4 b; 5 g; 6 a; 7 c; 8 d.

- O** 1 Where do you live?
2 What are you going to do tomorrow?
3 Tell them to come at four o'clock.
4 I want to go home.
5 I didn't know what to do.
6 What do you want to do?
7 I don't know what you mean.
8 Who's that over there?
9 I have to go home now.
10 You can do what you want.
11 I've got a lot of money.
12 I'm going to get a cup of tea.
13 Who do you want to see?
14 I'll tell you what I want.
15 How do you know?

Числительные. Упражнения

- A** 1 second 4 first
2 fourth 5 fifth
3 sixth 6 third

- B** 1 oh 5 nil
2 nil 6 nought
3 oh 7 nought nought
4 love 8 zero

- C** 1 two hundred and fifty year old
2 eighty mile an hour
3 five pound
4 three hour
5 twenty-two pound
6 three course

- D** 1 four times 3 five times
2 twice 4 once

Буквы

- A** 1A 8H 15O 22V
2B 9I 16P 23W
3C 10J 17Q 24X
4D 11K 18R 25Y
5E 12L 19S 26Z
6F 13M 20T
7G 14N 21U

- C** 1Z 14S
2H 15F
3G 16M
4E 17U
5W 18C
6Y 19T
7B 20J
8A 21N
9K 22D
10X 23P
11L 24R
12Q 25V
13I 26O

- D** 1 /ju: kei/ 9 /ti: vi:/
2 /dʒi: bi:/ 10 /netou/ 11 /i: si:/
3 /ei em/ 12 /ju: es ei/ 13 /vi: ai pi:/
4 /pi: em/ 14 /ju: ef ou/ (ju: fou/)
5 /pi: ti: ou/ 15 /dabəlu:/
6 /si: di:/ 16 /dabəlu:/
7 /di: dʒei/ 17 /dabəlu:/
8 /bi: bi: si:/ 18 /dabəlu:/